CHARLES UNIVERSITY IN PRAGUE

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Department of English Language and Literature

Josef Kales

The Usage and Meaning of Extinct Germanic Languages in the Novels of J. R. R. Tolkien

Bachelor Thesis

Prague 2010

Author: **Josef Kales**

Supervisor: **Mgr. Jakub Ženíšek**

Bibliographical Note

KALES, Josef. *The Usage and Meaning of Extinct Germanic Languages in the Novels of J. R. R. Tolkien* . Prague: Charles University in Prague, Faculty of Education, Department of English Language and Literature, 2010. 160 p. Supervisor: Mgr. Jakub Ženíšek.

Shrnutí (Summary)

Bakalářskou práci tvoří komentovaný výčet proprií, jež anglický spisovatel a znalec zaniklých germánských jazyků J. R. R. Tolkien z těchto jazyků a jimi psaných středověkých literárních děl vypůjčil za účelem literární domestikace systému jazyků, kultur a názosloví dějové oblasti románů *Hobit* a *Pán prstenů*. Práce přibližuje etymologický původ jednotlivých jmen v historické struktuře evropských jazyků a ve zobecněné rovině jej porovnává s literární rolí, kterou autor danému jménu či skupině jmen v románech či v jejich ranějších rukopisech přisoudil. Práce dokumentuje význam, jaký Tolkien přikládal literární charakterizaci primárního světa pomocí diachronických jazykových vrstev světa reálného. Současně nastiňuje přibližný model, jejž autor pro tuto charakterizaci během let postupně vytvořil a o němž se ve svých poznámkách sám zmiňuje, a ověřuje všeobecnou platnost tohoto modelu u jednotlivých použitých proprií, případně v omezené míře naznačuje důvody, pro něž některé skupiny proprií tento model nenapodobují.

Klíčová slova

J. R. R. Tolkien, Pán prstenů, germánské jazyky, anglosaština.

Keywords

J. R. R. Tolkien, The Lord of the Rings, Germanic languages, Anglo-Saxon.

Prohlášení

Prohlašuji, že jsem tuto bakalářskou práci vypracoval osobně a samostatně, výlučně s použitím pramenů a literatury, uvedených v příslušné části práce. Zároveň svoluji k jejímu uložení a zpřístupnění ke studijním účelům v příslušné knihovně či databázi Univerzity Karlovy v Praze v souladu s autorským právem.

Declaration

I hereby declare that I have drawn the present thesis in person and on my own and by using no sources save those referred to in the thesis. I also agree with the thesis being filed and made available for academic purposes in the appropriate library or database of Charles University in Prague in accordance with copyright laws.

V Praze dne 28. 6. 2010 _____

In Prague on Jun 28 2010

Josef Kales

Acknowledgements

The author of the present thesis wishes to gratefully acknowledge Mgr. Jakub Ženíšek for his invaluable assistance and advice on several tiresome issues of special importance. His broadmindedness and generosity of spirit surpassed those of the author himself. Special thanks should also be addressed to the author's relatives, friends, and colleagues, whose suffering upon seeing the thesis grow without being finished cannot be overestimated. Furthermore, this humble contribution to an already crowded tolkienian literature might never have come into being in full extent and colour had it not been for but for advice given by Ondřej Tichý and also for enduring technical support kindly provided by Markéta Peterková.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION....7
1.1 The Focus....7
1.2 The Structure....8
1.3 Conventions and Abbreviations....10
1.4 The Constitution of the Glossary....12

2. THE REPRESENTATION OF TONGUES....15
2.1 A Mythology for England....15
2.2 The Englishmen of the Shire....18
2.3 The Anglo-Saxons of Rohan....22
2.4 The Quest for Old Norse and Gothic....24
2.5 Tolkien the Pseudotranslator....27

3. CONCLUSION....30
3.1 The Glossary Digested....30
3.2 Presumed Benefits of the Thesis....32

WORKS CITED....33

WORKS OF GENERAL REFERENCE....36

APPENDICES....39
A The Glossary....40
A.1 General Notes on the Glossary....40
A.2 Archaic Nomenclature of the Shire....41
A.3 Exotic Nomenclature of the Shire....56
A.4 Nomenclature of Men of Rohan....66
A.5 Nomenclature of Men of Dale....111
A.6 Nomenclature of Men of Rhovanion....128
A.7 Nomenclature of Men of Anduin Vale and of Assorted Locations....131
B 'Völuspá' – Eddaic Names of the Dwarves....139
C The Inscription on Balin's Tomb in Moria....140
D Primary Sources Analyzed....141
E Expanded Bibliography....144
F Diachronic Structure of Tongues (timeline)....150
G Topographic Relations of Toponyms (map)....151

INDEX OF NAMES....152

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 The Focus

The purpose of the thesis presented below is to demonstrate the system of European languages as it was conceived and used by the writer John Ronald Reuel Tolkien as a literary means of representing the complex and highly interlaced linguistic landscape of his fictional world of Middle-Earth. Such demonstration has been done (and can only be done) by a careful excerption of all relevant proper names and phrases from languages other than English and than the text-world tongues. The excerption involved both principal narratives, *The Hobbit* (first published in 1937) and *The Lord of the Rings* (1954-55), earlier and abandoned or replaced versions of both works published posthumously, and also a collection of later essays and supplementary narratives published posthumously as *Unfinished Tales* (1980).

In both structure and disposition, the thesis is virtually a glossary of toponyms and anthroponyms, sorted according to their relevance within Tolkien's narrative, briefly annotated and placed in its entirety in the huge *Appendix A* (pp. 41-138). The main body proper, consequently, aims at providing the necessary text-world linguistic context and at showing some of the most relevant Tolkien's principles and views on the topic, those explicitly voiced as well as those merely inferred. Secondly, the main body points out some general findings that have been arrived at in the process of putting the glossary together.

The thesis is by no means a survey into etymology of Germanic languages (because of proficiency limits), neither is it a thorough literary analysis (because of the limitations of a required Bc thesis format). Tolkien's inspiration by Germanic literary sources, huge and decisive as it was, has been analyzed only on the level of languages

and individual words, not that of topics, motives, or characters. Special attention is paid in this respect to the manner in which Tolkien presented himself, i.e. as a translator and scholarly editor of a 'found manuscript' (see *Section 2.2* on pp. 18-20). In order to achieve this, he had to render the complex structure of selected text-world tongues into a neatly corresponding structure of pseudo-target languages apprehensible by the readers; this correspondence materialized in the narratives in the form of individual (often even dispersed) anthroponyms and toponyms, borrowed in the first place from Old English, and (in order of relevance) also from Old Norse, Continental Germanic, Gothic, Welsh, Latin, Greek, and Slavic.

1.2. The Structure

The introductory part of the thesis (pp. 10-12) consists of an outline of relevant terms, conventions, and abbreviations that are either based on standard linguistic terminology, or have been chosen to make the appended glossary as unambiguous and condensed as possible. The following section (pp. 12-14) defines the textual criteria which have been followed to constitute the list of proper names to be analyzed.

The main body opens with a very condensed account of major motives which turned Tolkien's inquisitive mind towards creating an imaginary world (*Section 2.1* on pp. 15-18). These are associated primarily to his earlier mythology (outside the thesis' scope), but since they triggered the concept of the feigned manuscript, later developed in *The Lord of the Rings*, they are described somewhat more extensively. Not the least because the early conception included various allusions to Anglo-Saxon history and even materialized into a few 'feigned' pages of Old English narrative.

The next three *Sections 2.2* to *2.4* (pp. 18-26) present a synoptic (more than analytic) information on the origins and structure of Tolkien's complex and interlaced system of tongues and their text-world speakers. It is divided into sections according to the respective text-world linguistic strata and/or narrative stages, and accompanied by selected lexical examples from the appended glossary.

Tolkien's pseudotranslation scheme of rendering the text-world language tree by that of (mostly) Germanic languages, in the form as it had developed along with the narratives, is described in *Section 2.5* (pp. 27-29).

A condensed sum of information on the most important figures and generalized findings arrived at after the completion of the Glossary concludes the text proper, followed by a brief optimistic note foretelling the significance of the thesis as a tolkienian study, and by a Works Cited list.

The *Appendix A* includes the extensive Glossary of names (pp. 40-138), subdivided into sections roughly corresponding (where possible) to the linguistic and/or geographic subdivisions of the synoptical main part. These sections are rather heterogeneous in structure and include more extensively annotated proper names borrowed from or designed according to Old English or Old Norse, whereas minor and less relevant borrowings (that is, from Continental-Germanic and Non-Germanic languages) are simply listed for the mere purpose of contrasting them against the former group.

Necessary supplementary reference documents conclude the Appendices. This includes *Appendix B* with several stanzas from the *Elder Edda* (p. 139), quarried by Tolkien for the dwarves' names and referred to in the main part, which is also the case of the subsequent *Appendix C* showing a multilingual dwarven inscription from *The Lord of the Rings* (p. 140). A most important, extensive, and annotated bibliography is adjoined in *Appendix D* (pp. 141-142) of the relevant primary sources that have been studied for the thesis's purposes, that contain the proper words in question made into the glossary, and that, most importantly, should be referred to by inquisitive readers to gain additional information and to trace individual names and their text-world context.

Somewhat larger is the following *Appendix E* (pp. 144-149), an annotated list of all major secondary sources that have been published up until 2008 and that either expand the topic of the thesis or are focused on various closely related and interlaced themes. This list is very selective (unlike the previous one in *Appendix D*). The reader is encouraged to expand the thesis' scope by consulting these valuable sources. The list is complementary to the rigidly accurate Works Cited list and should not be mistaken for it.

Two graphical supplements are placed towards the end of the volume so that they are close at hand for quick reference: *Appendix F* is a simplified coloured timeline showing the diachronic relationship of studied nomenclature (p. 150), and is followed in *Appendix G* by a neatly corresponding map of the area in question, showing the spatial relationship of the nomenclature (p. 151).

1.3. Conventions and Abbreviations

All names studied in the thesis have been left in their original form as primarily used by Tolkien. In the Glossary in *Appendix A*, diverse spelling variants of one name denoting the same object have been drawn into one entry unless omitted as misprints or variants in effect identical.

Further on, the following terminological and nomenclaturing conventions are observed throughout the thesis:

- Tolkien's imaginary world of Middle-Earth of the Third Age of the Sun is referred to as *text world*, as opposed to the real *primary world*.
- The term *languages* has been reserved for real languages only (such as *English* or *Gothic*) to distinguish them from Tolkien's text-world counterparts, referred to as *tongues* (such as *Common Speech* of *Northern Mannish*, respectively).
- Abbreviations standing for names of languages match the *Oxford English Dictionary* conventions and are used as follows: Celtic (*Celt.*), Classical Latin (*L.*), English (*Eng.*), Gaelic (*Gael.*), German (*G.*), Germanic (*Gmc.*), Gothic (*Goth.*), Greek (*Gr.*), Middle English (*ME.*), Old English (West-Saxon) [1] (*OE.*), Old High German (*OHG.*), Old German (*OG.*), Old Norse (*ON.*), Scandinavian (*Sc.*), Slavonic (*Slav.*), Welsh (*W.*). Other names of languages are given in full.
- Arbitrary abbreviations standing for names of text-world tongues are used as follows: Adúnaic (*Ad.*), Common Speech (*CS.*), Hobbitic (*Hobb.*), Khuzdûl (*Kh.*), Northern Mannish (*NMann.*), Quenya or Noble Elvish (*Q.*), Rohirric (*Roh.*), Sindarin or Grey-Elvish (*S.*).
- In general, proper names and elements are given in italics whenever mentioned or analyzed as linguistic elements. Meanings of such elements are given in single inverted commas. This results in constructions such as '*Samwise* 'Half-wise' is the name of Samwise the Hobbit'.
- An *asterisk* symbol ('*') before a word or element denotes that its existence in a particular language or tongue is inferred and not attested. Analogically, an

[1] The abbreviation does not distinguish between the Mercian dialect of Old English, used by Tolkien and more relevant in terms of English etymology, and the West-Saxon dialect, considered a standard dictionary mode and a dialect of most extant manuscripts (Shippey, *The Road to Middle-Earth* 112). The difference of the two modes in spelling is apparent, but irrelevant from the study's perspective. Unless stated otherwise, the West-Saxon mode is adopted and used throughout the thesis.

asterisk name (language, race, etc.) refers to a phenomenon evidenced only indirectly.

- Pointed arrows ('<' and '>') denote etymological descent of a name or element (in the respective arrow's direction).
- Out of various (and sometimes interlacing) conventional terms for methods of translating proper names or phenomena into target language, the following terms have been put into use: *calquing* (a full or consecutive translation into semantically concordant but etymologically unrelated elements), *derivation* (of a cognate word from an existing or hypothetical source language), *localization* (into the target semantic and cultural environment by a functional but unrelated equivalent), *transference* (of the untranslated and only slightly morphologically modified name into the target language), and *partial translation* (which translates one part of a compound name and transfers the other).
- A *pseudotranslation* is a literary device that employs mostly paratextual devices (such as dedications, notes or appendices) in order to present all languages and names as if they were translated from (imaginary) text-world tongues, either by the author himself or by his fictitious predecessor some time in the past. In a narrow sense, it also refers to Tolkien's (mental rather than real) continuous process of designing a complex dual structure of text-world proper names and their primary-world counterparts, of which only the latter are presented to the reader in the course of narration.
- A *reference language* refers to the language chosen by the pseudotranslator to represent a stylistically neutral and text-world-contemporary language of narration (modern English standing for Common Speech), on which a cluster of *difference languages* is accurately applied to represent various topographical, stylistic, and most notably diachronic layers of the respective text-world tongues. (This pair of terms is a coinage by the present author.)
- Throughout the thesis, the following terms are used in the same manner as in Allan Turner's extensive study *Translating Tolkien* from 2005 (Turner 64-75), from whence examples of names below are also taken:
    - A *foreignizing translation* prefers closest and faithful adherence to the linguistic and cultural environment of the source text over familiarity or lucidity of the target text. *Domesticating translation*, on the contrary,

adapts the target text for the reader's environment while (supposedly) reducing the authenticity of the translation.

  - The extent of semantic transparency of any proper name or its constituting element, is measured by attributing to it one of three values: *transparent* elements (such as *Redhill* in Surrey with explicit meaning *red+hill*), *translucent* names (such as *Kirkburn* in Devonshire which can only be assumed to have worned-down from Sc. *kirk*- 'church' + OE. *burna* 'brook'), and *opaque* names (such as *Hennock* in Devon which only Old English experts may decipher as 'at the tall oak'.

- A *Feigned manuscript* is a literary topos, adopted by a writer to make their narrative look authentic and more credible in terms of facts or events depicted. The narrative is feigned to actually have been 'found', 'translated' by pseudotranslation and edited in a literary or scholarly manner, manifested by a paratextual layer of prologues, dedications, and scholarly notes. 'If an objective scholar thought the work worthy of translating, it must also be worth reading,' a translation specialist Mark Hooker explains the usual prerogative of feigned manuscripts, produced by a plenitude of authors from Cervantes and Defoe through Walpole and Dickens to Doyle and Haggard, not to mention the aptronymous *The Manuscript Found in Saragossa* by Jan Potocki (Hooker 155-175 passim.). Tolkien employed this concept for his *Red Book of Westmarch*, a feigned source for *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings*, as will be shown in *Section 2.2*.

1.4. The Constitution of the Glossary

A comprehensive bibliography (exclusively) of documents by J. R. R. Tolkien which were productive of proper names drawn into *Appendix A* is put into the *Appendix D* (p. 141). The sources have been published in several books throughout Tolkien's life, an even greater portion of them even posthumously, and include all sorts of documents – maps, narratives, and essays.

The major criteria for determining which proper names and elements should constitute the scope of the thesis are as follows:

- Only those literary canonic works by Tolkien himself were qualified that shared the same text-world of Middle-Earth. This left out minor works such as *Roverandom* (which contains only a few glimpses or allusions to the world in question), such as *Farmer Giles of Ham* (which takes place in a different world), and such as *The Homecoming of Beorhtnoth* (which is a literary expansion of a genuine Old English poem).
- The whole earlier Tolkien's mythology, in fact his most beloved work, has been excluded, mostly for sake of space and incompatibility with the later novelistic work: it is concerned with early, 'Elvish' histories of Middle-Earth; and although all the events of the later 'Hobbit' histories from *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings* are linked to the same text-world and continent, this is in fact a result of a later editorial concession of the author. Moreover, the elder mythology per se, inhabited exclusively by Elvish nomenclature, is irrelevant for the complex pseudotranslative structure of Germanic languages. Only a very condensed account of the '*Ælfwine stuff*' is included in *Section 2.1* that presents some Anglo-Saxon-related concepts relevant or leading to Tolkien's pseudotranslation schemes of the later Hobbit period.
- The selection of proper names is diachronic in its being made up also of elements from manuscript or typescript versions which cover all consecutive phases of writing of *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings*.
- Only those elements from a particular language have been included that were deliberately used by Tolkien as effective means of performing the pseudotranslative role of that language. This excluded literally hundreds of irrelevant names in text-world tongues such as in Sindarin, with its phonology allegedly or attestedly inspired or tinted by Welsh, Quenya phonotactics tinted by Finnish, words in Khuzdûl morphologically and culturally resembling Hebrew, etc. (see Hostetter 3ff.). Also names in such tongues, possibly inspired by their real counterparts (such as S. *crebain* 'crow' supposedly from OE. *crāwa* 'crow, raven') are excluded. Exceptions to this are Elvish, rather haphazardly chosen names from *The Hobbit*.
- Excluded were also words non-existent in English, but presented by Tolkien as words from it without direct association to a particularly Old English element (such as *Neekerbreeker*). Analogical measures have been applied with elements

definitely archaic in style (some of them traceable from many centuries ago) or used in an older sense, but containing no word or root specific for Old English. These dropped elements include proper names (such as *Harfoot*), phrases (‘*Hail!’*), archaic syntactic structures (‘*Sing and rejoice, ye people’*) and proverbs (‘*oft evil will shall evil mar’*).

- Archaic lexemes were generally excluded as well (words as *kingsfoil*, *glede*, *fathom*, *dwarrow*). So, *fen* as a generic archaic word for modern English ‘march’ was excluded, while OE. *emnet* was not, as it purposely stands for a genuine text-world Rohirric name for ‘plain’. The same approach was followed with toponyms (*Withywindle*) and anthroponyms (*Appledore*). Moreover, Tolkien’s apparent (but not always consistent) tendency to avoid elements specific to modern periods of history was considered irrelevant, and words such as *tater* or *pipe-weed* (standing for culturally inappropriate *potato* and *tobacco*) eventually excluded.
- Multiple variants of a given element were excluded if understood as mere misprints, erroneous corrections made by eager typesetters (a frequent case with Tolkien’s writings, such as *highdei* replacing the correct *hihdei*). Spelling variants representing a single text-world entity and differed by one or two less important graphemes were also listed under one entry (such as *Gorbadoc* and older *Gorboduc*).
- Writing systems based on Germanic (or Anglo-Saxon) runic alphabets have been excluded from the analysis for sake of space, although they were employed (only) in *The Hobbit* as a pseudotranslatory instrument quite correspondingly to the introduction of Old Norse as a language for Dwarves.

2. THE REPRESENTATION OF TONGUES

2.1. A Mythology for England

'I was from early days grieved by the poverty of my own beloved country: it had no stories of its own (bound up with its tongue and its soil), not of the quality I sought, and found in legends of other lands.' [2]

- Tolkien in a long explanatory letter to a supposed publisher, 1951 (Tolkien, *The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien* 144)

While complaining about England lacking its own myths, Tolkien sensed a considerable difference between anything 'British' and 'English'[3]. The Celtic myths apparently belonged to the former, along with the great body of Arthurian legends, whose explicit Christianity Tolkien disregarded and, moreover, which were non-English in their origins and 'indeed dedicated to the overflow of England' in its later literary phases after the Norman Conquest, as pointed out by Professor Tom Shippey, Tolkien's academic successor and renowned critic (Shippey, *The Road to Middle-Earth* 35).

The longing for Anglo-Saxon mythology was no mere snobbish sentiment of a fastidious Oxford don. Such voices were indeed heard during the breaking period of 19th century, when 'every year, there came out a new literary treasure. Many seminal mythological works (as they are currently perceived) were actually made available as

[2] This perhaps refers to *Beowulf*, the only extant great epic, which is indeed written in England and in Anglo-Saxon, yet primarily concerned with a Geat in Denmark.
[3] In 1946, he is reported to have filled his nationality in a guest book as 'English', breaking a line of dittos under the topmost entry, 'British'' (Scull and Hammond, *Chronology* 244).

late as in 1812 (Grimms' edition of *Elder Edda*), 1815 (*Beowulf*), or in 1834 as the translation of the *Mabinogion* (Shippey, *Grimm, Grundtvig, Tolkien: Nationalisms and the Invention of Mythology* 81ff). In his earlier work, Shippey also remarks that owing to the great demythologization of England partly as a result of the 1066 invasion, if Tolkien 'was to create a mythology, he would first (given his scholarly instincts) have to create a context in which it might have been preserved'. (Shippey, *The Road to Middle-Earth* 65).

So, since seminal pieces of European mythology had been discovered mostly by scholars and not very long ago, Tolkien's supposed desire of a renowned scholar for 'translating' fictitious legends of Anglo-Saxon England in the form of (admittedly) feigned manuscripts might not look much absurd in his youth. After all, Tolkien's scholarly activity was chiefly concerned with translating or otherwise making available real manuscripts such as *Sir Gawain* or *Beowulf*[4].

Tolkien developed an ambitious scheme: he brought forth Eriol, a fifth-century mariner from a peninsula in Denmark, that very place from which Angles set sail to settle in England (Viereck et al. 51). Eriol is told to have sailed over the ocean to the Elfinesse (Elven lands) and recorded the 'Lost Tales' in an Ezekielian write-what-you-hear manner, which he brought back to his homeland and which actually found their way to England, since Eriol's sons Hengest and Horsa came to conquer it. In the semi-historical characters of Hengest and Horsa, Tolkien's Elvish mythology and cosmology is ported into England as a root, out of which the later folk-tales about elfs and fairies (meanwhile deteriorated into somewhat ridiculous beings) are feigned to have stemmed.

Some time in 1925-1926 (Noad 41), another emendation replaces Eriol with Ælfwine, an eleventh-century fictitious Wessex mariner (Tolkien, *The Book of Lost Tales, part II* 312-322). *Ælfwine* is a common Old English name (< OE. *ælf* 'elf' + *wine* 'friend') that was borne by several historical persons[5] and is linguistically connected to elfs of English folk-tales, which made its use by Tolkien almost inevitable.

Tolkien was so ardent in pursuing his pseudotranslative schemes that in 1930 and around 1935-1937, he indeed produced several pages of back-translations of his

[4] For the Middle English poem translation into Modern English, see (Tolkien and Gordon). Tolkien also made a partial verse and complete prose translation of *Beowulf* in the 1920s, yet those have been (unlike his 1936 landmark lecture on the poem) published only in a few samples in his lecture 'Beowulf: On Translation' (Tolkien, *The Monsters and the Critics* 49-71) or exhibited at the 1992 Tolkien Centenary Conference (Drout 61).

[5] Most famous being Ælfwine grandson of King Alfred, who died in 937 in the Battle of Brunanburh (Drout 4).

mythology into Old English, to present them as fragments of original manuscripts of Ælfwine of Angelcynn. The Elvish personal and place-names are most interesting, as Tolkien let Ælfwine translate them into his Anglo-Saxon vernacular by three different methods. Firstly, by more or less accurate calquing (such as S. *Gondolin* 'Heart of hidden rock' replaced by OE. **Stángaldorburg* 'stony enchanted fortress'). Secondly, by phonological approximation by genuine Old English words of similar sense (such as S. *Balrog* 'Demon of Might' by OE. **Bealuwearg* 'evil felon'), and thirdly, by means of a linguistic word-play (such as S. *Angband* 'Iron Hell' in a calqued OE. form **Irenhell* and an approximate form **Engbend* 'strait bonds').

The link between Anglo-Saxon Ælfwine and the heroes from Tolkien's legendarium has got (and on a different level) also a purely linguistic motivation. OE. *Ælfwine* 'Elf-friend' has its etymological parallel in *Alboin*, the name of the son of *Audoin*, king of the Lombards. This father-son correspondence of sixth-century names from a far away Italy bears striking resemblance to their Old English cognates *Ælfwine*/*Eadwine* (the latter meaning 'bliss-friend' from OE. *ead* 'prosperity' and descending into modern *Edwin*). This philological correspondence was evidently challenging enough for Tolkien so that he upheld it even in the sketch of his mythology. Elendil (O. 'elf-friend' = OE. *Ælfwine* = Alboin) is indeed a *nomen omen* for a prince faithful to the Elves in the hour of destruction of the land of Númenor in its bliss, and Herendil (Q. 'bliss-friend' = OE. *Eadwine* = *Audoin*) is, following the Lombardic case, no one but Elendil's son[6]. This vision of an unbroken etymological line (to be drawn) from ancient Middle-Earth to medieval Europe and onwards to the present day, was one of the major factors that might have also contributed to Tolkien's later sketches of time-travel stories (involving Ælfwine once again), on which he was working in late 1930s (see Tolkien, *The Lost Road* 7-8) and after a pause occupied with *The Lord of the Rings* in late 1940s. Nor these later stages[7], along with the whole pseudotranslative matter of Ælfwine, made it as a literary form into the only posthumously published *The Silmarillion*, which included only the narrative core proper, free of all allusions and

[6] see (Shippey, *The Road to Middle-Earth* 261) and Tolkien's own description in his correspondence (Tolkien, *The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien* 347). The etymology of High-Elven names Elendil and Herendil looks far-fetched from Shippey's self-assured account, but it checks along the line with Tolkien's own etymological glossary from the late 1930s (Q. *elda* 'elf' + Q. *nildo* 'friend' and Q. *herenya* 'fortunate, blessed'). Cf. stems ELED-, NIL-, KHER- (Tolkien, *The Lost Road* 356-378).

[7] Ælfwine was indeed present in Tolkien's writings well into the 1950s (see Tolkien, *The Lost Road* 21).

paratextual devices[8]. Thus, the whole Old English linguistic envelope of the elder mythology was never finished and quite disconnected from Tolkien's later usage of the language in *The Lord of the Rings*.

The development of the (too rapidly changing) conception of myth of Eriol and Ælfwine is covered in detail by Christopher Tolkien (see Tolkien, *The Book of Lost Tales, Part II* 278-334).

2.2. The Englishmen of the Shire

(Corresponding sections of the Glossary: *Appendices A.2, A.3*)

'I am in fact a Hobbit (in all but size). I like gardens, trees and unmechanized farmlands; I smoke a pipe, and like good plain food.'

- Tolkien describes himself in a letter, 1958
(Tolkien, *The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien* 287)

The Hobbit and *The Lord of the Rings* are narratives which originally had nothing in common with Tolkien's precious mythology (extant as early as 20 years before *The Hobbit* was published). When working on his fairy-tale narrative in the late 1920s, Tolkien had no idea of incorporating it into the serious 'Elvish' matter, which was therefore light-heartedly used simply as a quarry for useful names and some background history. The real fusion (on a pseudohistoric basis of elaborate annals) came as late as in the 1940s and with the creation of 'scholarly' Appendices to *The Lord of the Rings* (see *Section 1.4*). Tolkien decided to present the now fused legendarium as a feigned translation from the text-world memoirs of Bilbo and Frodo Baggins (the main characters of *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings*, respectively), to which an account of Elvish mythology and history that Bilbo would be said to have made in Rivendell was appended. In fact, an alleged consecutive copy of the Hobbits' original manuscript with the title *Red Book of Westmarch* had survived to present day which Tolkien as a scholar translated into Modern English[9].

[8] See Christopher Tolkien's foreword to The Silmarillion (Tolkien, The Silmarillion v-vii); for his accounts on his father's successive conceptions, see (Tolkien, *The Lost Road* 7-10) and (Tolkien, *Sauron Defeated* 145-153).

[9] For Tolkien's own comments on this literary device, see the *Prologue* (Tolkien, *The Fellowship of the Ring* 34-36) and also (Tolkien, *The Peoples of Middle-Earth* 41-82), which include several examples of his pseudotranslative approach.

The title *Red Book* interestingly suggests that despite all radical changes, Tolkien's original concept of providing England with a mythology had been preserved and augmented when he published *The Lord of the Rings*. Tolkien's 'English' *Red Book of Westmarch* may be viewed as a missing counterpart to two works of similar nature and purpose, namely a collection of Scottish mythology called *Red Book of Clanranald*[10] and a fourteenth-century (and this time not feigned) Welsh *Red Book of Hergest* which includes the most important collection of Welsh mythology, the *Mabinogion*, an English translation of which Tolkien bought as early as in 1913 (Scull and Hammond, *Reader's Guide* 816) and a Welsh original of which he owned as well (Rateliff 193).

Even Hengest and Horsa, the Anglian semi-historical leaders employed in Tolkien's early mythology (see p. 16), made their way also into this new myth-calquing scheme in the form of two Hobbits, Marcho and Blancho (Tolkien, *The Fellowship of the Ring* 21). These are founders of The Shire, the leaders of one of the three Hobbit clans (standing for Angles, Saxons, and Jutes), and like Hengest and Horsa named by derivations of Old English names for 'horse'; cf. OE. *hengest* 'stallion', *horsa* 'horse', *mearh* 'horse steed', *blanca* 'white horse'. Other instances of such calquing by Hobbit or Rohirric names are included in the appended glossary.

Thus, The Shire as the Hobbits' homeland was indeed applied to England (as a linguistic approximation and a mythological and cultural model, not geographically), and on Tolkien's favourite West Midlands in particular[11]. In a 1956 letter to his publisher, Tolkien argued against the possible translators' calquing of the narrative on their respective target-language countries and stated that 'if we drop the 'fiction' of long ago, 'The Shire' is based on rural England and not any country in the World. (...) The toponymy of The Shire, to take the first list, is a 'parody' of that of rural England, in much the same sense as are its inhabitants' (Tolkien, *The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien* 250).

[10] *Red Book of Clanranald* Itself is also a 'feigned manuscript' of Scottish mythology, 'translated' from 'a borrowed source' by eighteenth-century collector James MacPherson in *The Poems of Ossian*. For more on Tolkien's views on this analogy, see (Turner 174-176).

[11] He claimed to be a West-midlander *'at home only in the counties upon Welsh marches'* (Tolkien, The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien 218). Here, and in Herefordshire in particular, is presumed to have been the linguistic core of England where genuine Old English dialect remained ungallicized after Norman conquest, much to Tolkien's interest (see Shippey, *Creation from Mythology* 298). For an elaborate statistical study about Hobbits' unique use of Warwickshire and Oxfordshire dialects, see (Johannesson 17).

The glossary in *Appendix A.2* gives several hints at the Shire toponyms being formed on an etymological pattern identical to that of historical English toponymy; some of them were indeed reconstructed from genuine Old English roots. This served in the narrative not only as a domesticating feature for English readers, but also made The Shire linguistically credible in a manner Tolkien perceived England itself. 'In place-names we may find fragments of long-forgotten Neolithic or Bronze Age tongues, celticized, romanized, anglicized, ground down by the wear of time,' he commented on linguistic diversity and ambiguity of English toponymy in his 1955 lecture 'English and Welsh' (Tolkien, *The Monsters and the Critics* 171).

Since Modern English was used by Tolkien as a reference language of the Hobbits' narration, Old English elements were chosen primarily to denote things familiar and domestic, but too long in use to remain unworn by time. This included special folk-rarities such as *mathom* (ironic expression for a worthless souvenir, from OE. *máðum* 'object of value'), worn-down names of days and months (such as *Trewesdei* from OE. *tréow* 'tree', or *Halimath* from OE. *hálig* 'holy' + *monað* 'month'), or first names of the Hobbits themselves, such as *Hamfast* Gamgee (from *hāmfæst* 'stay-at-home'). See *Appendix A.2* on pp. 41-55.

Another section of the Glossary in *Appendix A.3* (pp. 56-65) shows a feature alien but complementary to that of Old English nomenclature. Many first names of Hobbits from certain families of ancient and presumably nobler origin (see the respective family trees in Tolkien, The Return of the King 479-481) are taken from Continental-Germanic environment. The literary purpose here is to show the English reader (who should be able to perceive some aristocratic tint therein) how such names appeared to the Hobbits, when juxtaposed to their bearers' quite rustic surnames or nicknames. This resulted in characters like *Fredegar* 'Fatty' Bolger, *Peregrin* 'Pippin' Took, etc. That it is mainly cultural and historical aspects and not necessarily linguistic ones that were considered by Tolkien, has been evidenced from the Glossary, which includes also older and later abandoned versions of 'aristocratic' Hobbit names in Latin, such as *Crassus* Burrows or *Magnus* Proudfoot (p. 62).

Lastly, there is a small, but considerable supply of anthroponyms and toponyms of Celtic origin. Those refer to Hobbits of Buckland and of Bree (see the map in *Appendix G* on p. 151). Buckland is an eastern borderland of Shire where folk is said to be 'queer' by domestic Hobbits, who in turn have the same reputation with the

Bucklanders (Tolkien, *The Fellowship of the Ring* 41). Bree-land is a cluster of villages east of Buckland inhabited by Hobbits and Men alike. The latter are a remnant of an ingenious people that once dwelled further to the south and used to speak a Southern Mannish tongue (Non-Germanic in terms of Tolkien's pseudotranslation, see the coloured timeline in *Appendix F* on p. 150. Hobbits, on the other hand, are newcomers, having come from the Anduin Vale where Northern Mannish (Germanic) was native. Just like the Anglo-Saxons of Hengest and Horsa who crossed the Channel to settle in Celtic Britain. Many centuries of cultural contact have modified the tongue of Hobbits living in Bree or near the 'Celtic fringe'. Names derived from Celtic/Welsh elements compiled into *Appendix A.3* (pp. 56-65) include names of famous Bucklanders (*Meriadoc* 'Merry' Brandybuck or *Gorhendad* Oldbuck), as well as pleonastic toponyms, such as *Bree-hill* 'Hill-hill' from Old British **brigá* 'hill' + OE *hyll* 'hill', or *Chetwood* 'Wood-wood' from Celt. **kaito*- 'wood'.

Within the Hobbit linguistic environment, Tolkien used names in Old English, Continental-Germanic, and Celtic to illustrate various archaic, cultural, and topographical substrata of Common Speech, a lingua franca itself rendered by modern English. When the Hobbit narrators were replanted into a nobler social environment in the course of the narration (such as during Pippin's encounter with Lord Denethor of Gondor), the contrasted linguistic registers of the interlocutors were represented by more formal styles of English and, additionally and most importantly, by a system of pronominal address adopted from Middle-English and in certain aspects reverse to Modern English's use of such pronouns (see Tolkien, *The Peoples of Middle-Earth* 43)[12].

[12] Tolkien's use of lexical archaisms from the Middle English period (and younger periods) is beyond the scope of this study and the particular words or phrases were excluded from the corpus. For a comprehensive account of Middle-English system of formal and deferential use of pronouns, see (Honegger 1-20).

2.3. The Anglo-Saxons of Rohan

(Corresponding section of the Glossary: *Appendix A.4*)

'The Rohirrim no doubt (as our ancient English ancestors in a similar state of culture and society) spoke, at least their own tongue, with a slower tempo and more sonorous articulation, than modern 'urbans'.'

- Tolkien advices on radio adaptation of his novel, 1956

(Tolkien, *The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien* 254)

In the narrative of *The Lord of the Rings*, the culture and language of the Riders of the Mark has been represented by Anglo-Saxon elements to make it familiar and yet remote in English readers' eyes, after the fashion of a domesticating translation. 'Anglo-Saxon is not only a 'fertile field', but the sole field in which to look for the origin and meaning of words of the Mark,' Tolkien noted in a letter (Tolkien, *The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien* 381).

Whereas the resulting translation of the Riders' vernacular Rohirric tongue by a Mercian dialect of Old English (one which Tolkien's hypothetically fellow West-Midland ancestors would have spoken) is absolute and thorough, the Riders as a culture are somewhat puzzling. They are a peculiar primitive feudalistic nation of Northmen who five centuries ago settled on the borders of a culturally more developed, yet declining Byzantine empire (Gondor), and renamed every piece of their new home after their northern fashion. Their architecture, military ranks, heroism, or poetry is Anglo-Saxon in style (or openly Beowulfian, see Tolley 11-14), yet they love horses in a way alien to Anglo-Saxon tradition and name their people after horses (such as is showed more than sufficiently in the name *Éomer* from OE. *eoh* 'war-horse' + OE. *mearh* 'steed'), and wear wholly Non-Germanic horsetail plumes quite in Hunnic fashion. Tolkien's own interpretation of these borrowings from Anglo-Saxon culture seems to have varied in time and so does that of current literary criticism (see Shippey, *The Road to Middle-Earth* 106-120 vs. Martinez 56-70).

The pseudotranslative role of Old English, nonetheless, remains undoubted, as is demonstrated in *Appendix A.4* by the plenitude of names concerning the Men of Rohan (see pp. 66-110). All of them are Old English in nature, with a varying degree of modernized spelling (see Tolkien, *The Peoples of Middle-Earth* 53). There exist dozens of toponyms such as the river *Snowbourn* with perfectly transparent meaning, appearing

alongside words such as *Dwimordene* or *Thrihyrne* which are semantically puzzling or opaque, at least for a common English reader. Tolkien's own account on this matter in 'Appendix F' to *The Lord of the Rings* is self-evident and shows his frequent practice of retrospective scholarly explanations of inconsistencies of his own making (either incidental or intentional, this being the latter case) by text-world conditions. Thus, an extended description is worth quoting here in full (notes in square brackets are added):

'*The language of Rohan I have accordingly made to resemble ancient English, since it was related both (more distantly) to the Common Speech, and (very closely) to the former tongue of the northern Hobbits* [extinct and replaced by a variety of Common Speech]*, and was in comparison with the Westron* [a synonym for Common Speech] *archaic. In the Red Book it is noted in several places that when Hobbits heard the speech of Rohan they recognized many words and felt the language to be akin of their own, so that it seemed absurd to leave the recorded names and words of the Rohirrim in a wholly alien style. In several cases I have modernized the forms and spellings of place-names in Rohan: as in Dunharrow* [< OE. *Dūn-Harug] *or Snowbourn* [< OE. Snāw-burna]*; **but I have not been consistent, for I have followed the Hobbits**. They altered the names that they heard in the same way, if they were made of elements that they recognized, or if they resembled place-names in the Shire; but many they left alone, as I have done, for instance, in Edoras 'the courts'. For the same reasons a few personal names have also been modernized, as Shadowfax* [< OE. *Scadufax] *and Wormtongue* [< OE. *Wyrm-tunge]'.

(Tolkien, *The Return of the King* 527).

In the Rohirric culture, Tolkien's utilization of Old English reached its greatest extent as to different language motives represented by it; not only proper names, but names denoting culture-unique generic elements were put into Old English, such as *éored*, *mearas*, or a whole hail-phrase *Ferthu Théoden hál*. And, notwithstanding the fact that the Riders of Rohan (all to perhaps only a few) spoke also Common Speech in the form similar to that of Gondor (Tolkien, *The Peoples of Middle-Earth* 296), in his Rohan chapters Tolkien adhered to his Old English nomenclature even in those places and names that he was elsewhere perfectly free to have his characters call in 'archaic-free' transparent names in a reference language of Modern English or in totally opaque Elvish as a rule. Thus, for a while the CS. *Ringwraiths* become *Dwimmerlaiks* and the

capital of Gondor (recognized by all as S. *Minas Tirith*) is localized as *Mundburg*. Also old Rohirric folk tales and legends retain their local nomenclature (*holbytla* is a folk-tale name for actual Hobbits, *Púkel-Men* are effigies of a contemporary savage folk otherwise known as Woses, etc.). The complete wordlist is in *Appendix A.4*.

It was the introduction into Tolkien's mind of the 'Rohan' theme that seems to have helped the final consolidation of Tolkien's own rules for representing of text-world tongues. In February 1942, upon writing the Chapter 5 of Book III 'The White Rider', he noted down this following scheme, to which he would be adhering in years and decades to come:

> *Language of Shire = modern English*
> *Language of Dale = Norse (used by Dwarves of that region)*
> *Language of Rohan = Old English*
> *'Modern English' is* lingua franca *spoken by all people (except a few secluded folk like Lórien) – but little and ill by Orcs*
>
> (Tolkien, *The Treason of Isengard* 424)

2.4. The Quest for Old Norse and Gothic

(Corresponding section of the Glossary: *Appendices A.5, A.6, A.7*)

'I don't much approve of the Hobbit itself, preferring my own mythology with its consistent nomenclature and organized history, to this rabble of Eddaic-named Dwarves out of Völuspá, newfangled hobbits and gollums (invented in an idle hour) and Anglo-Saxon runes.'

- J. R. R. Tolkien, in a letter sent three months after the publication of *The Hobbit*, 1937

(Tolkien, *The Return of the Shadow* 7)

The vast geographical area to the east of Misty Mountains is a domain of just one Tolkien's major narrative – *The Hobbit* – and all of its initial features were laid out for the sole purpose of this one fairy-tale story. The adventure of Bilbo Baggins was being developed during circa 1926-1930 without the author's slightest notion how in later decades he would be painstakingly mounting the narrative into the linguistically much more complex world of *The Lord of the Rings*. 'Though no one expects consistency between the two to be exact, it is a pity that some passages in *The Hobbit* should be

completely impossible in *The Lord of the Rings*,' Tolkien wrote to his publisher in 1965 (Scull and Hammond, *Reader's Guide* 397).

It comes then as no surprise that Tolkien's adoption of names into the narrative of *The Hobbit* was haphazard and made no difference between the sources (a principle not to be repeated in the future). There were brought together a few Elvish names from Tolkien's own mythology (like the city of *Gondolin* or the great-king *Fingolfin*[13]), one mysterious and else unmentioned derivation from the same language (the wizard *Bladorthin*, later to become Gandalf), a jumble of beast-names from folk mythology (such as *trolls* or *goblins*), some Slavic-sounding names given to strange characters, namely *Radagast* and *Medwed* the were-bear (later emended to OE. *Beorn*[14]), and the offspring of author's linguistic humour (such as **Smaug* from Old Norse).

However, the most productive and decisive source[15] was the 'Dvergatal' ('Dwarf-tally'), a list of dwarfs in Old Norse from the poem 'Völuspä' from around 1200 AD (Shippey, *The Road to Middle-Earth* 297), that appears in *Poetic Edda* and in *Prose Edda*, both of which were seemingly consulted by Tolkien (see Rateliff 866) and relevant passages of which are presented and annotated in *Appendix B* on p. 139. Twenty-two names in total from the Old Norse enumeration were quarried for the *The Hobbit* as Dwarf-names (including Gandalf the chief Dwarf, later to become Thorin), three for Tolkien's dwarf genealogies in *The Lord of the Rings* (Tolkien, *The Return of the King* 451).

Following the publication of *The Hobbit* in 1937, Tolkien possibly felt a need to 'discover', in his typical way, the reasons why so many noticeably Scandinavian names had flooded the story. As early as January 1938, he stated in a letter to the editor of the *Observer* that 'that is an editorial concession. Too many names in the tongues proper to the period might have been alarming. Dwarvish was both complicated and cacophonous. Even early elvish philologists avoided it, and the dwarves were obliged to use other languages, except for entirely private conversations.' (Tolkien, *The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien* 31). This he later developed into a final saving scheme on the text-world level, according to which the Dwarves, used their true names only in private secrecy, whereas as they were a dispersed folk of traders and smiths (in a way much

[13] Fingolfin was a heroic royal figure; yet Tolkien found his name suitable (see Rateliff 15) for an infamous goblin king, whose chopped head contributed to the invention of golf sport (Tolkien, *The Annotated Hobbit* 48); later, Fingolfin the goblin was changed to Golfimbul (derived perhaps from another Eddaic name *Fimbulfambi*), which contained the same sound cluster (ibid.).
[14] Also Beorn's dwelling is shown as being Anglo-Saxon-like (see Keig 36-70).
[15] As productive as in Disney's *Snow White* (Epstein 518).

similar to Jews in European history), in outer dealings they adopted local names in a tongue common in the neighbourhood[16]. This happened to be, in the case of Thorin and his company, the Northern Mannish of Dale, a tongue actually related to Rohirric and to already extinct Hobbitic. For more information, see the timeline in *Appendix F*.

Thus, following his rule of representing tongues related to Common Speech by their corresponding primary-world precursors, Tolkien simply 'discovered' to have translated Dalic names into Old Norse, a language that has an adequate relation to and period of sunderance from Old English as Dalic to Rohirric.

But Tolkien went even one step further. The Glossary shows in a special section (see *Appendix A.6*, pp. 128-130) one tiny group of Gothic-style first names. They belong to a line of princes of Northmen, the direct ancestors of the Riders of Rohan and the first Northmen attested by name. Sixteen centuries before the events of *The Lord of the Rings* (Tolkien, *The Return of the King* 399), descendants of Vidugavia ruled a borderland semi-barbarian princedom that stood as a bulwark between the waning civilization of Gondor and the savage nomadic Easterlings.

The names of said princes (and actually one princess named *Vidumavi*) were in translation 'gothicized' by Tolkien, which was satisfactory in three aspects: firstly, Gothic was one of Tolkien's 'acoustically pleasant' languages (Tolkien, *The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien* 213); secondly, there was a suitable historical parallel of Goths as a 'semi-civilized' Roman bulwark against Hunnic 'Easterlings' (Shippey, *The Road to Middle-Earth* 14); and thirdly and above all, Gothic is the oldest well-known Germanic language (though Eastern-Germanic one), and thus a suitable primary-world language to represent the oldest recorded Northern Mannish tongue, which itself is said to be the ancestor of two daughter text-world tongues (Northern Mannish of Dale and Rohirric), represented by Old Norse and Old English, respectively (i.e. by languages related in more or less similar fashion to fourth-century Gothic). See the timeline in *Appendix F*.

The medievalist Jonathan Evans claims that Gothic is assigned the language of the Woses of Drúadan Forest and the Púkel-Men of Dunharrow (Evans 199). This is by no means concordant with anything Tolkien wrote; the Woses and Púkel-Men (possibly akin to each other over a many centuries' gap) are not even of Northern Mannish origin (Tolkien, *Unfinished Tales* 487).

[16] Incidentally, this idea resulted in Tolkien designing of an absurd runic multilingual inscription on Balin's tomb in Moria, reprinted in *The Lord of the Rings*, which could never have existed as a real inscription. See the illustrative analysis in *Appendix C* on p. 140.

2.5. Tolkien the Pseudotranslator

'That this is an 'imaginary' world does not give him any right to remodel it according to his fancy, even if he could in a few months create a new coherent structure which it took me years to work out.'

- Tolkien comments on the efforts of the Dutch translator of *The Lord of the Rings*, 1956 (Tolkien, *The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien* 249)

Tolkien's fundamental long-term concern was to create an effective and congenial target-language representation of his imaginative text-world tongue structure and allow the reader in English to intuitively distinguish its 'foreign', 'proximal', and 'familiar' elements just like the Hobbit speakers of Common Speech Tolkien imagined would have done.

To achieve this, Tolkien as translator of a feigned manuscript had to (mentally) divide the source text into three distinct sets:

1. The text-world 'foreign' languages to be left in their untranslated, fully opaque form; that is, all Elvish languages and also Dwarvish, Entish, Orkish, Black Speech of Mordor, Valarin, and (as a special case[17]) Adúnaic.

2. All proper names and a few distinctive phrases in the narrative felt as 'proximal', to be fully rendered by roughly corresponding counterparts from primary-world languages related to the English reference language in terms of language development (Old English, Old Norse, Continental Germanic, and Gothic) or of cultural adjacency (Welsh or Latin). The greatest text-world span of 'proximity' of two tongues only capable of being perceived by a Hobbit narrator fluent in Common Speech was as large as 18 centuries (spanned between extinct Northern Mannish of Rhovanion and Common Speech of the text-world present, see *Appendix F*); this period very roughly corresponds to only a slightly lesser interval between the death of Gothic and 20th century English;

3. The remaining text, a feigned text-world Hobbit narration, to be fully translated into Modern English, including various social and dialect differences of individual interlocutors.

[17] Adúnaic is actually very closely related to Common Speech (via two separate ways), but in the text-world, it is already extinct and plays no part in the narrative, so Tolkien made no attempts to familiarize its linguistic look to the reader. More on Adúnaic of Númenor, see (Tolkien, *Sauron Defeated* 414-440).

The assignment of primary-world languages to the text-world tongues was a procedure that matured along with the legendarium being composed. Old Norse (via *The Hobbit*) entered in during late 1920s to be followed by Continental Germanic, Celtic, and Old English (all Hobbit) nomenclature in the early phase of the writing of *The Lord of the Rings* (roughly 1937-1939[18]). The ground-breaking scheme of introducing a true Anglo-Saxon-flavoured nation appeared in 1942, whereas the purely annalistic addition of Gothic came perhaps as late as in the late 1950s and early 1960s (see Tolkien, *The Peoples of Middle-Earth* 253ff.), when appendices for the first and second editions of *The The Lord of the Rings* were being made or revised.

It is of utmost importance to mention that in using the difference languages, Tolkien was committed to the readers' instincts and their apprehension of languages much more than to scholarly accuracy. Thus, the historical development of primary-world languages is in many cases at variance with that of the text-world tongues. For example, Old Norse had been severed from Old English only for a while from circa 450 to 800 AD (Viereck et al. 50-53), yet the text-world Dalic and Rohirric were much more apart, especially from the Hobbits' perspective. Neither did Old English descend directly from Gothic whereas both Hobbitic and Rohirric did from Northern Mannish of Rhovanion.

Tolkien expected his reader to associate Old English with something *remote yet domestic*, Celtic with *outlandish yet well-known*, Old Norse with *somehow distantly related to Old English*, etc. These symbolic relations suppressed any needs for linguistic accuracy wherever discrepancy arose. In instances where it did not, however, the text-world chronology was set quite in line with real language development.

Tolkien's pseudotranslative scheme is inevitably based on inherent and unique relationship between the reference language and its ancestor tongues in the Germanic language tree. Such relationship is extremely difficult to translate into foreign target-language systems while retaining the domesticating nature of Tolkien's original pseudotranslation, irrespectively of the individual translator's competence[19]. For a period of time following the publication of *The Lord of the Rings* and first proposals for

[18] The story's writing was begun in late 1937, but especially the names of the Hobbits were subject to ceaseless deletion and re-introduction, until a version more or less identical to the published version was reached in the 'fourth phase' manuscripts in roughly autumn of 1939 (see Tolkien, *The Treason of Isengard* 18-32)

[19] Tolkien was well aware of the difficulty in conveying sense of a remote feature in translation, as he illustrated in his lecture 'On Translating Beowulf' (see Tolkien, *The Monsters and the Critics* 49-50).

translation (into related Germanic languages such as Dutch or Swedish), Tolkien was even considering whether to instruct the translators to leave the names untranslated and thus foreignized in their Old English etc. forms and preserve the overall *Englishness* of the text (Scull and Hammond, *Reader's Guide* 647). This is a really strange notion, as the resulting narrative would virtually retain all difference languages while replacing their reference language with the target language and shatter the Tolkien's so carefully developed representation system.

In the 1950s, Tolkien wished for being provided with an index of the names in question to 'add a few notes on points where (I know) translators are likely to trip' (Tolkien, *The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien* 264), which was accomplished in the late 1950s and the *Nomenclature of The Lord of the Rings* (see *Expanded Bibliography* on pp. 144-149), though far from listing all questionable names, proved an extremely useful and usually observed reference guide (Turner 185-192). In it, Tolkien eventually adopted a compromise approach towards the domesticating tendencies of translators. The translator into Czech, Stanislava Pošustová, chose a modified compromise approach (Tolkien, *Návrat krále* 390) and rightly translated all Hobbit nomenclature by fairly corresponding domesticating Czech counterparts (Eng. *Hardbottle* > Cz. *Tvrdolín*). The Old English of Rohan was treated inconsistently, with personal names left untranslated except the most transparent nicknames (Eng. *Wormtongue* > Cz. *Červivec*) and some (by no means all) toponyms of Rohan being rendered by more or less fitting or slightly misinterpreted names (Eng. *Dunharrow* > Cz. *Šerá Brázda* or even OE. **Thrihyrne* > Slav. **Trirog*). She went no further, in legitimate fear of '*oddities like the Riders of Rohan jumping out of Russian bylinas or of Old Church Slavonic martyrology*' (personal communication, 2002).

3. CONCLUSION

3.1. The Glossary Digested

By etymological categorization of all elements that Tolkien designedly borrowed into his legendarium from difference languages, by subsequent sorting and grouping those elements by their relevant text-world context (done in *Appendix A*) and with necessary context provided (done in the sections above), following observations can be made.

About 450 anthroponyms and toponyms associated with the English literary works *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings* are either borrowed from or etymologically (mostly as asterisk names) located into difference languages other than English as the reference language. This huge figure includes names from earlier versions of the narrative and excludes a huge number of proper names in wholly distinct Tolkien's invented tongues (actually several hundred), a few dozen elements pertaining to older stages of English as early as the Middle English period and more than 60 names from Classical languages and as a whole based on generic or botanical names, which, technically, are not proper names from extinct languages.

Out of the 450 lexemes, some 164 Old English genuine and asterisk names constitute the unique Rohirric linguistic environment, 56 Old English (mostly modernized) names pertain to the archaic language substratum of the Shire and about 18 to other language strata all over Middle-Earth. There are 55 Old Norse names, almost uniquely anthroponyms representing the tongue of Men of Dale. These figures are concluded by over 70 Hobbit 'noble' names taken from Continental Germanic and (to a much lesser extent) from Latin or Greek, and by two specific and restricted groups: just 6 Gothic-style names representing the most ancient text-world cognates of all the names

above, and the Southern Mannish substratum of Buckland and Bree, represented by 40 Celtic-style names.

The conversion of anthroponyms and toponyms from text-world tongues into primary-world languages resulted from and was influenced by Tolkien's aesthetic phonosemantic deliberations, by his linguistic expertise (suspended intentionally and for literary purposes only), and resembles standard methods of a literary translation in terms of both art and technique. The only departure from this rule was Tolkien's accidental borrowing of anthroponyms in *The Hobbit*, which was a method intentionally chosen, though with hindsight despised.

The rules for his pseudotranslation, however strict or knowledgeable, were emerging along with the manuscript being created and were subject to many successive emendations. The basic scheme, which defined the relationship of difference Old English and reference modern English, was finalized in 1942, never to be got around, halfway through the narrative of *The Lord of the Rings*.

Tolkien's usage of Old English, Old Norse, Continental Germanic, Gothic, and Welsh is reasonable in terms of sociocultural and linguistic accuracy. The pattern of diachronic development of these languages is only to a certain degree applicable onto that of their respective text-world tongues, which reflects Tolkien's preference of the readers' linguistic experience and literary impression over rigorous linguistic correspondence. Adopting the reverse approach would possibly have made the text-world context no less domestic while complicating the narrative.

It has also been demonstrated in the Glossary that the relevance of individual difference languages is varied. Old English is employed on a large scale for the Rohirric tongue and only as a tempering feature in the Shire environment. The almost exclusive use of Old Norse for the Dwarves' names reflects Tolkien's primordial random borrowings, only later made consistent. The involvement of other Germanic languages and Celtic is well-founded in linguistic terms, but merely episodic. The usage of elements from Latin or Greek is marginal and arbitrary.

The pseudotranslation of names in the narrative provided for an interlaced literary imagery of a that would have been impossible if just English with occasional dialects had been employed. This well-developed imagery includes rustic peculiarity (associated with the name *Hamfast*), comical contrast (*Fredegar 'Fatty' Bolger*), or archaic heroism (*Ferthu Théoden hál*). The drawbacks of the method include occasional improper associations (e.g. of Tolkien's proud race of Dwarves to the dwarfs of

primary-world myths whose names they bear) and impossibility of accurate literary translation into target languages.

3.2. Presumed Benefits of the Thesis

The Glossary presented in *Appendix A* is valuable in terms of tolkienian research mostly because of the great number and variety of sorted words, excerpted from the broadest collection of sources published up to date. Moreover, these words have been gathered into a single handy compendium, which is an advantage lacked by other, usually much more knowledgeable lists and studies published on the topic (see *Expanded Bibliography*). Even Tolkien's own *Nomenclature of the Lord of the Rings* (first published in 1975), a principal and invaluable source in itself, is far from being exhaustive. This enduring imperfection is hoped to have been somewhat reduced by this thesis. It may well be used as a basic reference guide by professional translators (with necessary additional sources consulted in turn). The topic is also of great importance and value for those readers who suffer either from the lack of a knowledgeable translation of the books into their mother language, or from their mother language being too remote from English, in which case the loss of accuracy of the original pseudotranslation scheme is unavoidable irrespectively of the translator's virtue.

WORKS CITED

Bede: *The Reckoning of Time*. Ed. F. Wallis. Liverpool: Liverpool University Press, 1999.

Burgess, M.: 'Oromë and the Wild Hunt'. *Mallorn*. Tolkien Society, April 1985. 5-12.

Carpenter, H., ed.: *The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1981.

Drout, M. D. C., ed. *J. R. R. Tolkien Encyclopedia: Scholarship and Critical Assessment*. New York: Taylor & Francis Group, 2007.

Epstein, E. L. 'The Novels of J. R. R. Tolkien and the Ethnology of Medieval Christendom'. *Philological Quarterly*. October 1969, 517-525.

Evans, J.: 'The Anthropology of Arda'. *Tolkien the Medievalist*. Ed. Jane Chance. London: Routledge, 2003.194-224.

Flieger, V. 'The Footsteps of Ælfwine'. *Tolkien's Legendarium: Essays on The History of Middle-Earth*. Eds. Verlyn Flieger and Carl E. Hostetter. Westport: Greenwood Publishing Group, 2000. 141-157.

Gilliver, P., Marshall, J., and Weiner, E.: *The Ring of Words: Tolkien and the Oxford English Dictionary*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2006.

Gilson, C.: 'Words, Phrases, and Passages in various tongues in The Lord of the Rings'. *Parma Eldalamberon # 17*. Tolkien Trust, 2007. 2-220.

Hammond, W. G. and C. Scull. *The Lord of the Rings: A Reader's Companion*. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 2005.

Honegger, T. 'The Westron Turned into Modern English'. *Cormarë Series, vol. 6.* Ed. Thomas Honegger. Zurich and Berne: Walking Tree Publishers, 2004. 1-20.

Hooker, M. T. *A Tolkienian Mathomium*. United States: Llyfrawr, 2006.

Hostetter, C. 'Tolkienian Linguistics: The First Fifty Years'. *Tolkien Studies, vol. 4.* West Virginia University Press, 2007. 1-46.

Johannesson, N.-L. 'The Speech of the Individual and of the Community in The Lord of the Rings'. *Cormarë Series, vol. 1.* Eds. Peter Buchs and Thomas Honegger. Zurich and Berne: Walking Tree Publishers, 2004: 13-58.

Keig, A. R. *Some Anglo-Saxon and Scandinavian Analogues in Tolkien's The Hobbit*. Master Thesis, Flinders University of South Australia, 1971.

Martinez, M. *Parma Endorion: Essays on Middle-Earth* [electronic resource]. Vivisphere, 2003. <www.vivisphere.com>

Noad, C. E. ‘On the Construction of ‘The Silmarillion’’. *Tolkien’s Legendarium: Essays on The History of Middle-Earth*. Eds. Verlyn Flieger and Carl E. Hostetter. Westport: Greenwood Publishing Group, 2000. 33-65.

Rateliff, J. D. *The History of The Hobbit*. London: HarperCollins, 2007.

Robinson, F. C.: ‘God, Death, and Loyalty in The Battle of Maldon‘. *J. R. R. Tolkien, Scholar and Storyteller*. Eds. Mary Salu and Robert Farrell. London: Cornell University Press, 1979. 75-98.

Scull, C. and W. G. Hammond. *The J. R. R. Tolkien Companion & Guide. Chronology*. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 2006.

---. *The J. R. R. Tolkien Companion & Guide. Reader’s Guide*. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 2006.

Shippey, T. A. ‘Creation from Philology in The Lord of the Rings’. J. R. R. Tolkien, Scholar and Storyteller: Essays in Memoriam. Eds. Mary Salu and Robert T. Farrell. New York: Cornell University Press, 1979. 286-316.

---. ‘Grimm, Grundtvig, Tolkien: Nationalisms and the Invention of Mythologies’. *Cormarë Series, vol. 11*. Ed. Thomas Honegger. Zurich and Berne: Walking Tree Publishers, 2007. 79-96.

---. *J. R. R. Tolkien. Author of the Century*. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 2000

--- (ed.): ‘Maxims II’. *Poems of Wisdom and Learning in Old English*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer, 1976.

---. *The Road to Middle-Earth*. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 1992.

---. ‘Tolkien’s Sources: The True Tradition’. *Readings on J. R. R. Tolkien*. Ed. Kiltie de Koster. San Diego: Greenhaven Press, 2000. 153-161.

Smith, R. ‘Fitting Sense to Sound’. *Tolkien Studies, vol. 3*. West Virginia University Press, 2006. 1-20.

---. ‘Inside Language. Linguistic and Aesthetic Theory in Tolkien’. *Cormarë Series, vol. 12*. Ed. Thomas Honegger. Zurich and Berne: Walking Tree Publishers, 2007. 1-154.

Straubhaar, S. B.: ‘Myth, Late Roman History, Multiculturalism in Tolkien’s Middle-Earth’. *Tolkien and the Invention of a Myth: A Reader*. Ed. Jane Chance. Kentucky: University Press of Kentucky, 2004.

Tolkien, Christopher (ed.): *The Saga of King Heidrek the Wise*. London: Thomas Nelson and Sons, 1960.

Tolkien, J. R. R. *Finn and Hengest: The Fragment and the Episode*. Ed. Alan Bliss. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 1998.

---. *Pán prstenů: Návrat krále*. Praha: Mladá fronta, 1992.

---. *Pictures by J. R. R. Tolkien*. Ed. Christopher Tolkien. London: G. Allen & Unwin, 1979.

---. 'Rivers and Beacon-hills of Gondor'. *Vinyar Tengwar # 42*. July 2001.

---.*Sauron Defeated*. Ed. Christopher Tolkien. London: HarperCollins, 2002.

---. *The Annotated Hobbit*. Ed. Douglas A. Anderson. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 2002.

---. *The Book of Lost Tales, Part II*. Ed. Christopher Tolkien. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 2002.

---. *The Hobbit or There and Back Again*. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 2003.

---. *The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien*. Ed. Humphrey Carpenter. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 1995.

---. *The Lord of the Rings: The Fellowship of the Ring*. London: George Allen & Unwin, 1985.

---. *The Lord of the Rings: The Two Towers*. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 1993.

---. *The Lord of the Rings: The Return of the King*. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 1993.

---. *The Lost Road and other Writings*. Ed. Christopher Tolkien. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 2002.

---. *The Monsters and the Critics*. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 1997.

---. *The Peoples of Middle-Earth*. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 2002.

---. *The Return of the Shadow*. Ed. Christopher Tolkien. HarperCollins Publishers, 2002.

---/ *The Shaping of Middle-Earth*. Ed. Christopher Tolkien. HarperCollins Publishers, 2002.

---. *The Silmarillion*. Ed. Christopher Tolkien. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 1999.

---. *The Treason of Isengard*. Ed. Christopher Tolkien. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 2002.

---. *The War of the Jewels*. Ed. Christopher Tolkien. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 1995.

---. *The War of the Ring*. Ed. Christopher Tolkien. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 2002.

---. *Unfinished Tales*. Ed. Christopher Tolkien. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 1998.

Tolkien. J. R. R. and E. V. Gordon, eds. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* (2nd ed.). New York: Oxford University Press, 1967.

Tolley, C. 'And the Word was Made Flesh'. *Mallorn*. Tolkien Society, September 1995: 5-14.

Turner, A. *Translating Tolkien: Philological Elements in The Lord of the Rings*. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang, 2005.

Viereck, W. et al. *Encyklopedický atlas anglického jazyka*. Trans. Marek Nekula and Andrea Malá. Praha: Lidové noviny, 2002. Translation of *dtv – Atlas Englishe Sprache*, 2002.

WORKS OF GENERAL REFERENCE

In the *Appendices* (as opposed to the text above), the following tags such as 'OED' instead of standard referencing are employed for reasons of economy and the relief of the reader, who would otherwise be likely to be defeated by the lengthy and repetitive patterns. Furthermore, page reference is not included as long as the dictionary entry in question is obvious from the context.

Sources not mentioned in the Works Cited list:

(ASC) *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. Trans. J. A. Giles. London: G. Bell and Sons, 1914.

(ASD) Hall, John R. *A Concise Anglo-Saxon Dictionary* (2nd ed.). New York: The Macmillan Company, 1916.

(BEO) *Beowulf with the Finnsburg Fragment*. Ed. A. J. Wyatt. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1914.

(BOM) *Maldon and Brunnanburh*. Ed. Charles L. Crow. Boston: Ginn & Company, 1897.

(BTD) Bosworth, J.: *An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1838-1972 [electronic resource]. Charles University, 2010. 19 May 2010. <http://lexicon.ff.cuni.cz/app/>.

(BWN) Davies, T. R.: *A Book of Welsh Names*. London: Sheppard Press, 1952.

(DFN) Hanks, P. and Hodges, F. *A Dictionary of First Names*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1990.

(EDD) Wright, J., ed. *The English Dialect Dictionary*. London: Henry Frowde, 1898.

(GED) Lehmann, W. P.: *A Gothic Etymology Dictionary*. Leiden: Brill Academic Publishers, 1986.

(GEL) Liddell, H. G., Scott, R.: *Greek-English Lexicon* (7th ed.). New York: Harper & Brothers, 1883.

(GPN) Forssner, T.: *Continental-Germanic Personal Names in England*. Inaugural dissertation, University of Uppsala, 1916.

(JON) Jónsson, F.: *De gamle Eddadigte*. Copenhagen: G. E. C. Gads Forlag, 1932.

(LCB) Williams, R.: *Lexicon Cornu-Britannicum*. London: Trubner & Co., 1865.

(LDC) Šenková, S.: *Latinsko-český/Česko-latinský slovník*. Olomouc: Nakladatelství Olomouc, 2005.

(MAL) Malory, Thomas: *Le Morte Darthur*. Ed. Edward Strachey. London: Macmillan & Co., 1893.

(OAS) Searle, W. G.: *Onomasticon Anglo-Saxonicum*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1897.

(OED) *Oxford English Dictionary Second Edition on CD-ROM* (v. 4.0.). Oxford University Press, 2009.

(ONR) Petersen, L.: *Dictionary of Names from Old Norse Runic Inscriptions* [electronic resource]. Institute for Dialectology, Onomastics and Folklore Research, 2002. 19 May 2010. <http://sofi.se/servlet/getdoc?meta_id=1472>.

(THO) Thorpe, B.: *The Edda Of Sæmund The Learned* [electronic resource]. Northvegr, 2002. <http://www.northvegr.org>.

Sources mentioned in the Works Cited list:

(III) Tolkien, *The Lays of Beleriand*.

(IV) Tolkien, *The Shaping of Middle-Earth*.

(V) Tolkien, *The Lost Road and Other Writings*.

(VI) Tolkien, *The Return of the Shadow*.

(VII) Tolkien, *The Treason of Isengard*.

(VIII) Tolkien, *The War of the Ring*.

(IX) Tolkien, *Sauron Defeated*.

(XI) Tolkien, *The War of the Jewels*.

(XII) Tolkien, *The Peoples of Middle-Earth*.

(FR) Tolkien, *The Lord of the Rings: The Fellowship of the Ring*.

(H) Tolkien, *The Hobbit*.

(HH) Rateliff, *The History of The Hobbit*.

(LET) Tolkien, *The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien*.

(LRC) Hammond, Scull, *The Lord of the Rings: A Reader's Companion*.

(MC) Tolkien, *The Monsters and the Critics*.

(ROW) Gilliver, Marshall, Weiner, *The Ring of Words: Tolkien and the OED*.

(RK) Tolkien, The Lord of the Rings: *The Return of the King*.

(RTM) Shippey, *The Road to Middle-Earth*.

(RK) Tolkien, *The Lord of the Rings: The Return of the King*.

(S) Tolkien, *The Silmarillion*.

(TT) Tolkien, *The Lord of the Rings: The Two Towers*.

(UT) Tolkien, *Unfinished Tales*.

APPENDICES

Appendix A, pp. 40-138: The Glossary
Appendix B, p. 139: Völuspá – Eddaic Names of the Dwarves
Appendix C, p. 140: The Inscription on Balin's Tomb in Moria
Appendix D, pp. 141-142 : Tolkien's Principal Sources
Appendix E, pp. 144-149: Expanded Bibliography
Appendix F, p. 150: Diachronic Structure of Tongues (diagram)
Appendix G, p. 151: Topographic Relationship of Toponyms (map)

Appendix A.1.

GENERAL NOTES ON THE GLOSSARY

- The dates (centuries) included in the head of an entry denote the period in the tongue development when the actual person lived or the name was prominent. Entries without a date refer to persons and names extant during the main events of *The Lord of the Rings* (circa 3018-3019 T.A.), or a few generations before, which is linguistically irrelevant.
- Individual entries are assigned one of the three tags 'TP', TL', and 'OP' according to whether the name in question is transparent, translucent, or opaque (see p. 12).
- The '?' sign is used to mark an element or meaning that is only supposed, tentative, or hypothetical. The '↑' points to a cross-indexed entry in the same or in another list. The '<' symbol is put before names extant in earlier manuscripts which did not survive into the published narrative. 'E' is often used for English language instead of standard 'Eng.'.
- The '*' symbol, used either before a name or element ('OE. **Scíre-burna*') or before a language symbol in the entry's heading ('*OE.') denotes a backtracked element, name, proper name, or compound, the actual use of which in the language is only hypothetical or inferred and not attested. If the asterisk is missing, the name in its entirety or compound is attested in the language.
- Entries with names of considerable text-world importance are accompanied by a quotation of the relevant passage from Tolkien's narrative.

Appendix A.2

ARCHAIC NOMENCLATURE OF THE SHIRE

(represented by Old English)

Notes on the glossary:

- The Old English nomenclature of the Shire differs from that of Rohan in the crucial fact that Hobbitic tongue, closely related to Rohirric, was extinct at the text-world present. It is thus only archaic toponyms, given names of Hobbits, and a few unique archaisms that are represented by Old English names within the purely English Hobbit environment. These three types of names are treated in the following three lists. Modern English and fully transparent names (*Proudfoot*), ancient names still used in England as worn-down names (*Whitwell*), and Tolkien's inventions styled after those names (*Frogmorton*), all have been excluded from the list below as immaterial for the aims of the thesis and listed without further comments at the end of this section (p. 52). The distinguishing line is not clear-cut and apparent on the first sight. For example, *Nobottle* (< OE. **niowe-botl* 'new dwelling') was included because of its opaque OE. meaning, unrelated to Eng. *no* and *bottle*; *Brockenborings*, on the other hand, was not, as it quite transparently consists of only slightly elderly Eng. *brock* +*bore* 'beaver-hole'.
- There are only a few names of Hobbits outside the present-day genealogies, i.e. from older annalistic periods of history of the Shire, such as *Marcho* and *Blanco* 'horse' (14 centuries old) or *Bucca* 'he-goat' (10 centuries old). These are clearly meaningful names and were perceived as such at least one millennium ago (as similar names in Rohan such as *Eofor* 'wild boar' supposedly have been meaningful until the present, see *Appendix A.4*).
- The present-day Hobbit names stylized to Old English represent a rustic name-giving tradition of families such as Gamgees or Cottons (*Hamfast*, *Andwise*, *Fastred*). Unlike the nobler families who gave names known or acquired from Non-Hobbit histories and chronicles.
- Several names are in fact old, worn-down Hobbitic forms with modified meaning, related to Rohirric 'pure' forms (such as *mathom* 'a precious worthless thing' is related to its Rohirric cognate *máthum* 'treasure', see *A.4*, p. 92).

TOPONYMS

Bridge of Stonebows TP OE.

Bridge over which the Great East Road crosses the Brandywine river. It was ancient even when The Shire was found by the Hobbits in 1601.

'They passed over the Bridge of Stonebows, that had been built in the days of the power of the North kingdom, and they took all the land beyond to dwell in, between the river and the Far Downs' (FR 21).

Modernized spelling of OE. *stānboga* (ASD). Also called just *great stone bridge* in earlier manuscript (XII 9) and *Brandywine Bridge*.

As an architectural term, the word *stonebow* is obsolete and extant only in one minor toponym (OED). It appears as a generic term in Beowulf as *stōdan stānbogan* 'stone arches standing' (BEO, l 2545), a meaning revived by Tolkien.

Hardbottle TL *OE.

Settlement in the Shire.

'But she [Lobelia Sackville-Baggins] was crushed by the news of Lotho's murder, and she would not return to Bag End. She gave it back to Frodo, and went to her own people, the Bracegirdles of Hardbottle' (RK 366).

The name is related to ↑*Nobottle*.

Michel Delving OP OE./E.

A chief township in Shire, seat of the Mayor.

'The only real official in the Shire at this date was the Mayor of Michel Delving (or of the Shire), who was elected every seven years at the Free Fair on the White Downs at the Lithe, that is at Midsummer' (Prologue, FR 29).

The name of the seat of both the Mayor office and the Mathom-house is related to OE. *micel* 'great' (ASD). Eng. *Delving* reflects the Hobbits' most frequent and noble dwellings excavated in the slope of a hill. Cf. Eng. *mickle* 'a great amount' (OED) or a modern English cognate *much*.

Earlier suggested name *Much Hemlock*, a variant of Much Wenlock in Shropshire (VI 278).

Nobottle TL *OE.

Settlement in western Shire. The name does not appear in the narrative, but on the map of the Shire. Tolkien states that it is one of many Shire toponyms devised according to the style, origins, and mode of formation of English (especially Midland) place-names (LET 360), and that the OE. element *bottle* is not connected with Eng. *bottle* in today's sense (LRC 771). Nobottle is in Northamptonshire near Oxford (Shippey:93). It is indeed indeed connected to OE. *bolt/botl* 'dwelling, hall, castle' (ASD) just like the Rohirric word *holbytla* 'hole-dweller'.

Cf. obs. Eng. bold 'dwelling, building', obsoleted in 14th century, and the word *bottle* itself, not in attested use after 1200 (OED).

The initial element *no-* relates to OE. *niowe* 'new', as the real place-names *Newbottle* and *Harbottle* suggest (OED). With this evidence, cf. also Tolkien's use of the name *Hardbottle* as a village in the Shire

and the home of the Bracegirdle family (RK 366). Its origin is unmentioned by Tolkien, but the real Harbottle is in Northamptonshire just like Newbottle and is likely to have been Tolkien's source. The element *har-* may relate to OE. *har* 'grey, hoar' (cf. *Hoarwell*, a Tolkien's river name), to OE. *har* 'boundary', or to supposed OE. **hær* 'a rock, a stone' (Hooker 54). Tolkien's spelling *Hardbottle* (with inserted 'd') is probably unrelated to the OE. element *har*, yet may be used as another linguistic jest: the villages *Nobottle* and *Hardbottle* are comic counterparts in terms of folk etymology, the first having no inns serving liquor at all, while the latter flooded with hard liquor.
For more possible connections of the two place-names, see (Hooker 53-56).
The name is related to ↑Holbytla (*A.4*).

Norbury TL OE.
Deserted capital of Arthedain in Eriador.
'There remained, of course, the ancient tradition concerning the high king of Fornost, or Norbury as they called it, away north of the Shire. But there had been no king for nearly a thousand years, and even the ruins of Kings' Norbury were covered with grass' (Prologue, FR 28).
The Hobbits' vernacular name and exact translation of S. *Fornost* 'north-fortress' is a worn-down form known during the War of the Ring which survived from the times ten centuries ago when the name was in daily use as the King was present. In that period, the adequate name of that period had perhaps been OE. **north-burg* from OE. *norð* 'north' + *burg* 'fort, castle, walled town'). This process is extant with many English toponyms, such as *Norbury* in Cheshire or *Norbury*, the part of London.
The name *Kings' Northbury* and *Norbury of the Kings* is also used by Tolkien as translation of S. *Fornost Erain* (RK 331).
Earlier suggested name *Northworthy* (XII 5), containing a similar toponymical suffix.

Shirebourn TL *OE.
A name of a river in southern Shire.
''We had been in the Shirebourn valley, and were making a cross-country line towards Stock – rather like today – when we got on to his land'' (VI 296).
The name did not survive into the final version of the narrative, yet it did into the accompanying map. Moreover, Tolkien explicitly noticed that it had no direct connection the name *Shire* itself, being instead a modernization of OE. **Scíre-burna* and extant as a name of a river *Sherbourne* in Warwickshire (LRC lix), i.e. not to OE. *scīr* 'office, province, shire', but to its OE. homograph *scīr* 'bright, gleaming, clear' + *burna* 'bourn' (ASD). Cf. obs. Eng. *shire* 'bright, shining' (OED). Cf. mode. Eng. *sheer*.
The OE. element *burna* is reflected in other Shire toponyms, such as <*Marchbourn*, an earlier name for the river Brandywine and a more precise rendition of original Hobbitic name *Branda-nîn* 'border-water' for a river that forms the eastern border of Shire (RK 530), related to OE. *mearc* 'boundary' (ASD). Similarly, the name *Overbourn Marshes* supposedly has not the meaning of 'marshes over/across the stream', but instead 'marshes bordering a stream' (LRC lix). OE. *ofer*, nonetheless, has two distinct meanings of both 'over, against, beyond' and 'border, edge, river-bank' (ASD).
See also ↑Snowbourn.

Staddle OP OE.

One of several little villages around Bree.

'To their left they could see some of the houses and hobbit-holes of Staddle on the gentler southeastern slopes of the hill; down in a deep hollow away north of the Road there were wisps of rising smoke that showed where Combe lay; Archet was hidden in the trees beyond' (FR 244)

The only toponym in the region of Bree not of Celtic origin. Tolkien states that the name is descended from OE. *stathol* and occurs in place-names in the meaning of 'foundation' (LRC 776). Cf. OE. *staðol* base, foundation' (ASD). The Eng. cognate *staddle* has now reduced meaning 'the root or stump of a felled tree' (OED). CF. Staddlethorpe in Yorkshire (Hooker 9).

Standelf TL *OE.

Settlement in Buckland.

The name appears only in a draft of the narrative and survived only into the map of the Shire. Christopher Tolkien notes its OE. origin as *stān-(ge)delf*, which is also the case of the *Stonydelph* in Warwickshire of the same meaning (VI:305). Cf. OE. *stān* 'stone' + *delf* 'excavation, trench, quarry' (ASD). The place is not described by Tolkien, but it refers much more likely to a Hobbit settlement of several holes dug in rather solid rock (as opposed to usual ground), not to a site of stone-quarrying. Cf. the town of *Michel Delving*.

See also: ↑Arkenstone (*A.5*), ↑Michel Delving, ↑Stanburg (*A.4*), ↑Stanshelf (A.4).

FIRST NAMES

Andwise OP/TP OE.

Eldest brother of Hamfast Gamgee.

''It's in the family, as you might say. Why, my grand-dad, and my uncle Andy after him, him that was the Gaffer's eldest brother, he had a rope-walk over by Tighfield many a year'' (TT 270).

The element *wise* is formed analogically to that in Samwise, which Tolkien states to be modernized OE. *samwīs* (XII 51). Cf. OE. *wīs* 'wise, learned, prudent' (ASD). The meaning of the element *and-* is unattested by Tolkien, but OE. suffix *and-* 'opposition, negation' (ASD) is quite fitting as *Andwise* 'un-wise' would correspond with Samwise 'half-wise'. Cf. OHG. *and-* 'against, in return, opposite, toward' (OED).

The name is related to ↑Samwise.

Blanco TL OE. 17th c.

Hobbit, one of the two founders of The Shire. 17th T.A.

'For it was in the one thousand six hundred and first year of the Third Age that the Fallohide brothers, Marcho and Blanco, set out from Bree; and having obtained permission from the high king at Fornost, they crossed the brown river Baranduin with a great following of Hobbits' (Prologue, FR 21).

The name is related to OE. *blanca* '(white?) horse' (ASD). Cf. obs. Eng. *blonk* 'poetic word for 'horse', steed' < OHG. *blanch* 'white' (OED).

↑*Marcho*, the name of Blanco's brother and co-founder of Shire, has similar etymology related to 'horse'.

Shippey points out the (apparently intentional) correspondence of *Marcho* and *Blanco* with *Hengest* and *Horsa*, the names of mid-fifth century semi-historical founders of Anglo-Saxon England that also are related to horses (RTM 92-93). Cf. OE. *hengest* 'stallion, steed', *hors* 'horse' (ASD).
The names *Marcho* and *Blanco* are the oldest names of Hobbits, recorded over 13 centuries.
Cf. the first name *Blanche* from OF. *blanc* 'white', related to both Germanic and Romanic cognates (DFN).
Earlier suggested name *Cavallo* (XII 6), a name extant in the pair of 'Marco and Cavallo' and also directly related to 'horse' but not of Gmc. origin.
The name is related to ↑Marcho.

Brandybuck TP/OP E./OE. 24th c.
An old name of an old Hobbit family settled in Buckland.
''Not that the Brandybucks of Buckland live in *the Old Forest; but they're a queer breed, seemingly. They fool about with boats on that big river – and that isn't natural''* (FR 41).
Descendants of Gorhendad Oldbuck, who crossed changed his name to *Brandybuck* (FR 138).
The name is a blend of the Eng. river-name *Brandywine* and the family name *Oldbuck*. The 'queerness' of Brandybucks dwelled not only in their weird fancy in fishing and boating, but also in their living across the river, in the newly-settled borderland of Shire and in the vicinity of the town of Bree, where Men of different linguistic descent were living. This affected also the Brandybucks and was represented by Tolkien by giving them names of Celtic origin or style. The OE.-related family name *Brandybuck* itself, however, is not the case.
For the origins of the OE. *–buck* element, see ↑Bucirca
Tolkien stated in Guide that *Brandybuck* is actually a rare English name he had come across (LRC 754).
The element *buck* is also in toponyms *Buckhill*, *Buckland*, and *Bucklebury*.
The genuine CS. name used by the Hobbits and *Brandybuck* stands for was *Brandugamba* (XII 48), itself a blend of the older surname *Zaragamba* (translated as Oldbuck) and genuine Elvish name *Baranduin* (the river *Brandywine*).

Bucca (of the Marish) OP OE. 20th c.
Hobbit, the first Thain of The Shire.
'The first Shire-thain was one Bucca of the Marish, from whom the Oldbucks claimed descent. He became Thain in 379 of our reckoning (1979)' (Appendix A, RK 394).
The ancestor of the renowned family of Oldbucks, the later Brandybucks. Unlike the cognate element *buck* in these later names, the original ten centuries old name *Bucca* was retained its OE. spelling by Tolkien, apparently to reflect the possible development of Hobbitic (OE.) proper name elements in Common-Speech-speaking environment. *Bucca* is attested in OE. as 'he-goat' or 'male deer' (ASD) and this meaning was recognized by Tolkien (LRC 754). Cf. quite frequent OE. first names or bynames descended from generic names for animals, such as *eofor* 'boar' or *wulf* 'wolf' (BEO, l. 2993 in *Beowulf*).
Cf. *bucca*, a Cornish dialectal term for 'hobgoblin, bugbear, scarecrow', related to mod. Welsh *bwgan* 'spectre' (OED). This alternative origin of the Hobbit name is quite interesting, as Tolkien's Bucca is the

ancestor of people with names represented by Celtic and Welsh forms. Yet only the first meaning is attested with Tolkien.
Cf. *Buckingham* as (home) of Bucca's people (Hooker 171), apparently from *bucca* + patronymic suffix –*ing* + *hām* 'home' (ASD).
The OE. element *bucca* is retained in derived names *Buckland*, *Bucklebury*, *Oldbuck*. *Buckland* is an Oxfordshire toponym (and possible Tolkien's inspiration for the name), but Tolkien invented a text-world etymology from the name *Bucca*, because the real *Buckland* is related to *bucland* 'land booked to the Church by charter' as opposed to *folcland*, which is a context quite absurd for the Shire (RTM 93).
The name *Bucca* was borne by a 9th century duke in Wessex (OAS).
The name is related to ↑Brandybuck.

Fastred of Greenholm OP OE.
Hobbit, the later Warden of Westmarch.
'1451 Elanor the Fair marries Fastred of Greenholm on the Far Downs' (Appendix B, RK 476).
An anglicized spelling of OE. *fæst* 'firm, strong' + *ræd* 'advice, counsel' (ASD) and apparently meaning 'firmly resolved'.
All names of the Hobbits containing the OE. element *fæst* 'firm, strong' are borne by the Gardners of the Hill, an important but rustic Hobbit family as compared to 'noble' families such as Bagginses or Tooks. This attribute, together with the family's traditional proficiency in gardening, gives the element *fæst* in their names a tint of steadfastness and sturdiness usually attributed to such folk.
The name with identical spelling was also borne by a Rider of Rohan (RK 147).
Fastred is an OE. name (OAS).
The name is a Hobb. counterpart to Rohh. ↑Fastred (*A.4*).

Halfast Gamgee OP *OE.
Cousin of Samwise Gamgee, son of Halfred of Overhill.
''You can't deny that others besides our Halfast have seen queer folk crossing the Shire – crossing it, mind you'' (FR 70).
Meaning of the *hal* element is unattested by Tolkien. The name is possibly a modernized spelling of **hālfæst* Cf. OE. *hāl* 'whole, healthy, well' + *fæst* 'firm, strong'; *hālfæst* '?pious, ?healthy' (ASD).
Shortened familiar form *Hal* (analogically to *Hamfast* > *Ham*, *Samwise* > *Sam*, *Andwise* > *Andy*).
Earlier name *Jo Button* (VI 254).
The name is related to ↑Halfred, ↑Hamfast, and ↑Fastred (*A.4*).

Halfred of Overhill OP *OE.
Hobbit, uncle of Samwise Gamgee. Also borne by Samwise Gamgee's brother and also of Samwise's relative from 30th century (Appendix C, RK 1077).
The name is unexplained by Tolkien and unattested in OE. Possibly a modernized spelling of **healfræd* to OE. *healf* 'half' + *ræd* 'advice, counsel' (ASD) as it is morphologically parallel to attested names *Alfred* or *Fastred* and semantically to low-brow names such as *Samwise* 'half-wise'. The etymology *hāl* 'whole, healthy, well' + *friđ* 'peace, security, refuge' (ASD) is less plausible.

The name does not appear in OE., where only various names with the element *healf* are attested, such as *Healfdene* (OAS).

Hamfast Gamgee OP OE.

Hobbit, father of Samwise Gamgee.

'Bilbo was very polite to him, calling him 'Master Ham-fast', and consulting him constantly upon the growing of vegetables – in the matter of 'roots', especially potatoes, the Gaffer was recognized as the leading authority by all in the neighbourhood (including himself)' (FR 41).

Tolkien states that Hamfast is a modernization of 'ancient English' (i.e. Old English) *hámfoest* and represents genuine CS. *Ranugad* (RK 1109). The spelling *foest* is either misprint or spelling anomaly since the standard OE. spelling of the element is clearly *fæst* (ASD, OED, BTD). The constituent elements are apparently OE. *hām* 'home' + *fæst* 'firm, strong'; *hāmfæst* 'resident, settled' (ASD).

In Aragorn's later letter (reprinted in IX 117), the name is translated into Sindarin Elvish as *Baravorn* (with meaning analyzed as S. *bar* 'home' + **born* 'steadfast' with soft mutation). The meaning is similar to supposed original *Hamfast* 'Stayathome'.

The character is referred to as *Gaffer* (predominantly by Samwise his son).

The name is related to ↑Halfast, ↑Háma (*A.4*), Fastred.

Holfast Gardner OP *OE.

Hobbit, grandson of Samwise Gamgee. 31st T.A.

The name is unexplained by Tolkien and unattested in OE. A possible modernized spelling of OE. **holfæst* from *hol* 'hole' + *fæst* 'firm, strong' (ASD), analogically to another Hobbit name *Holman* clearly meaning 'hole-man' (LRC 760) and the Rohan name *holbytla* 'hole-dweller'.

The (possibly unrelated) name *Holefest* is attested in OE. (OAS).

See also: ↑Hamfast, ↑Holbytla (*A.4*).

Marcho OP *OE. 17th c.

Hobbit, one of the two founders of The Shire.

The name is related to OE. *mearh* 'horse, steed' (ASD). Cf. W. *march* 'horse, stallion' (LRC 19).

Blanco, the name of Marcho's brother and co-founder of Shire, has similar etymology related to 'horse'.

For more information on Marcho and Blanco, see ↑Blanco.

Earlier spelling *Marco* (XII 17).

The name is related to ↑Marshal (A.4), ↑Mearas (A.4), ↑Marhari (A.6), ↑Marhwini (A.6).

Oliphaunt TL OE.

The Hobbits' name for a elephant-like creature called *mûmak* in the South.

''Not even to die, / Oliphaunt am I, / Biggest of all, / Huge, old, and tall' (TT 316).

Tolkien chose the archaic spelling as to show that only rustic folk-tales employ the name, deprived of slightest current connotations. *Oliphaunt*/*olifaunt* is a obsolete Middle-English form of elephant attested as early as 12th century and related to Greek-originated OF. *olifant* 'elephant' (OED). Yet OE. *olfend* is a possibly misapplied word for 'camel', found also in Goth. *ulbandus* (ASD). This rather ambiguous etymology of the name *olfend* reflects a usual process of misapplication of a beast-name while borrowing

it by other languages as suggested by Tolkien (Com 761). The name *oliphaunt* seems to serve the same function in the cultural environment of the Shire like camels did in writings of Anglo-Saxon England.

Samwise OP/TP OE.

Hobbit, member of the Fellowship and later Mayor of the Shire.

''Frodo son of Drogo is my name, and with me is Samwise son of Ham-fast, a worthy hobbit in my service. We have come by long ways – out of Rivendell, or Imladris as some called it'' (TT 331).

The name is a modernization of OE. *samwīs* 'half-wise' and represents genuine CS. *Banazîr* as Tolkien remarks (RK 1109). The constituent elements are OE *sām-* < L. *semi-* 'half' + *wīs* 'wise. learned, prudent' (ASD) and more or less correspond to Samwise's description in the narrative as a stout-hearted, faithful, simple, and practical servant of common sense rather than witty deliberations and rhetoric. Giving names of similar kind, however, was conventional within the Gamgee family and may be perceived as unmarked.

The name *Sam* is mostly used as a shortened and familiar form of *Samwise*, not of *Samuel*. Tolkien avoided names of biblical or Hebraic origin.

The name is related to ↑Andwise.

Stoors OP OE./ON.

The second-most numerous tribe of Hobbits of the Shire, the last to come and settle here.

'The Stoors lingered long by the banks of the Great River Anduin, and were less shy of Men. They came west after the Harfoots and followed the course of the Loudwater southwards; and there many of them long dwelt between Tharbad and the borders of Dunland before they moved north again' (Prologue, FR 20).

The prolonged abode and dealings with Men of Dunland many centuries ago influenced the Stoors' dialect of Hobbitic tongue even before acquiring Common Speech (XII 38), which is reflected in the exotic first names of the Brandybucks, the most prominent family of Stoor origin. These were represented by Tolkien by Celtic or Welsh (Non-Germanic) names and elements.

The name *Stoor*, however, is purely Germanic and is related to late OE. *stōr* 'strong, great' (ASD) and ON. *stórr* 'big, great' (IED). Cf. Eng. *sturdy*, which, however, is of OF. origin (OED). Tolkien suggested that the name is not found in Common Speech (> English) but in the tongue of Dale (> Old Norse) (XII 39) as opposed to the tongue of Men of Anduin Vale (> Old English), the standard and attested direct precursor of Hobbitic tongue. No other linguistic element or name implies any connections between Men of Dale and Stoors. The names *Sméagol* and *Déagol*, Stoors of Anduin Vale proper, are considered OE. by Tolkien, the former shown as related to but distinct from its ON. cognate *Smaug* (XII 54).

See also: ↑Smaug (*A.5*), ↑Sméagol (A.7).

NAMES OF THINGS

byrding TL *OE.

The name for a Hobbit who is celebrating their birthday. This word does not appear in neither drafted nor published narrative. In one draft letter from 1950s, however, Tolkien gives a lengthy description in of the

Hobbits' tradition of giving presents, where he mentions the word *byrding* as a translation of genuine CS. *ribadyan* 'a person celebrating his/her birthday' (LET 290). The name is clearly an OE. asterisk name, cf. OE. *byrd* 'birth', the suffix *–ling* used for making personal nouns (ASD), i.e. 'the born one'.
Tolkien did not modernize the spelling of the word and it is thus supposed to be a traditional or archaic word for the Hobbits as well (such as its modernized fellow-archaisms *eleventy*, *mathom* or *smial*).
Cf. also the much more frequent and quite current (compared to **byrding*) word *farthing* 'quarter', used by Tolkien for the four administrative parts of the Shire (FR 28); OE. *feorð-ling* 'fourth part' (ASD).

eleventy TP OE.

The numeral *eleventy* '110' appears in two numeral phrases in the narrative, related to Hobbits' jubilees (*eleventy-first*, *eleventy-one*).
'When Mr Bilbo Baggins of Bag End announced that he would shortly be celebrating his eleventy-first birthday with a party of special magnificence, there was much talk and excitement in Hobbiton' (FR 39).
The name is unattested in modern English in OED. Yet in OE. it is, as Arden Smith notes, and gives attested examples *hundendlyftig*, *hundændlæftig*, and *hundælleftig*, adding that the correctly shortened yet unattested word would read **endleofantig* (LRC 52), which is *eleventy* when properly 'worn-down'. It was undoubtedly, though not attestedly, one of Tolkien's deliberately re-introduced words that had been out of use since medieval period.
In OE., there was also the element *(hund)twelftig* 'twelfty' (ASD). The Anglo-Saxon and Scandinavian system of counting by (and up to) twelves instead of tens is attested by several other words and elements (ROW 112). A similar case of 'fossilized' use of old numbers is a *gross*, i.e. twelve dozen (FR 48), which is, unlike *eleventy*, well attested up till 19th century (OED).

mathom OP OE.

Hobbit's term for a precious worthless thing.
'...for anything that Hobbits had no immediate use for, but were unwilling to throw away, they called a mathom. Their dwellings were apt to become rather crowded with mathoms, and many of the presents that passed from hand to hand were of that sorts' (Prologue, FR 23).
The name is a deliberate Tolkien's rusticism for a feature unique with the Hobbits, that was perhaps older than their settlement in the Shire and as such retained its old name, now perhaps meaningless or lexicalized with a limited meaning (such as *smial*). It is a modernized form of OE. *māðum* 'treasure, object of value, gift' (ASD). The word *máthum* in its primary, non-ironic sense, was still used in Rohan whose people's tongue is related to ancient Hobbitic (XII 39).
There was a museum in Michel Delving full of worthless mathoms that was called *Mathom-house* (FR 23). Cf. OE. *māðmhūs* 'treasury' (ASD).
The *OED Online* lists the word *mathom* in its meaning revived by Tolkien (Hooker 1).
See also: ↑Máthum (*A.4*), ↑Smial.

Shire-**moot** TL OE.

A folk-assembly of Hobbits.

'The Thain was the master of the Shire-moot, and captain of the Shire-muster and the Hobbitry-in-arms, but as a muster and moot were only held in times of emergency, which no longer occurred, the Thainship had ceased to be more than a nominal dignity' (Prologue, FR 28-29).

The name is of the kind of several terms from older periods of English administration and society that the Shire is calqued upon, such as the names *thain*, *shirrif*, *mayor*, or *muster*. The name *shire-moot* is an anglicized form of a genuine Anglo-Saxon institution of similar functions; cf. OE. *scīr-gemōt* 'shire-moot' (ASD). The gathering of Ents before their entering the war is called the *Entmoot*.

See also: ↑Entmoot (*A.4*), ↑Shirriff.

Shirriff TL OE.

A title of law-enforcement officials in the Shire.

'The Shirriffs was the name that the Hobbits gave to their police, or the nearest equivalent that they possessed. They had, of course, no uniforms, only a feather in their caps; and they were in practice rather haywards than policemen, more concerned with the strayings of beasts than of people' (Prologue, FR 29).

The number of Shirrifs was very low in the rather idyllic rural society of Hobbits presented by Tolkien. It increased rapidly in the period of the Scouring of the Shire when Hobbits were made opposed to each other in a mock-revenge of the fallen Saruman.

The name is an obsolete spelling of the word *sheriff* from *shire-reeve*, a descendant of OE. *scīrgerēfa*, *scīr* being an Anglo-Saxon administrative unit presided by an ealdorman and a sheriff (OED), and *gerēfa* was a high-rank official, cf. *rēfa* 'steward, sheriff, prefect, consul' (ASD), cf. also G. G*raf*.

By using an obsolete spelling for the name, Tolkien possibly intended to stress the Anglo-Saxon nature and meaning of the title and, more importantly, avoid any associations with the contemporary word *sheriff*, which would be highly inappropriate.

smial OP OE.

The Hobbits' name for their unique underground dwellings.

'But suitable sites for these larger and ramifying tunnels (or smials as they called them) were not everywhere to be found; and in the flats and the low-lying districts the Hobbits, as they multiplied, began to build above ground' (Prologue, FR 24).

Tolkien states the name *smial* is a descendant of *smygel* and represents the relationship of genuine Hobbit *trân* to its Rohirric cognate *trahan* (Appendix F, RK 528). All these words have thus the meaning of OE. *smygel* 'burrow' (ASD), itself a relative of OE. *smūgan* 'to creep' (ASD), which was employed by Tolkien in the dragon-name *Smaug*. More importantly, the Hobbitic name of Gollum, *Sméagol*, is also related to both these words.

The word *smial*, not appearing in OED in any meaning, is apparently Tolkien's invention as an asterisk worn-down descendant of *smygel*.

The name is related to ↑Smaug (*A.5*), ↑Sméagol (*A.7*).

Thain TL OE. 20th c.

A hereditary titular chief of the Shire.

'But in that war the North Kingdom ended; and then the Hobbits took the land for their own, and they chose from their own chiefs a Thain to hold the authority of the king that was gone' (Prologue, FR 22).

The executive powers of the (hereditary) Thain were complementary to those of the later (elected) office of the Mayor and represented the older, Anglo-Saxon-calqued history of Hobbits that is represented by words and names from Old English. *Thain* is a spelling variant of *thane* 'one who in Anglo-Saxon times held lands of the king', a title superseded by *baron* and *knight* in the 12th century (OED). This office of king's retainer resembles that of Tolkien's Thain, except that the latter's office was hereditary and merely formal in later times of peace. Cf. OE. *ðegn* 'retainer, follower, noble' (ASD).

Earlier suggested name *Shirking*, replaced for a while by *Elder* and subsequently by *Thane*, only to be respelled *Thain* in the final manuscript (XII 11).

Merry Brandybuck, after his entering the service of the King of Rohan, is occasionally called by the title *sword-thain of Théoden* (RK 87). The back-tracked possible **sweordðegn* is not attested in OE., but there are similar compounds such as *būr-ðegn* 'page, chamberlain' (ASD).

First names of Hobbits not directly linked to Old English:

<**Allibone** Baggins, **Anson** Gamgee, **Appledore**, **Balbo** Baggins, **Barliman** Butterbur, <**Basso** Boffin, **Belba** Baggins, **Bilbo** Baggins, **Bingo** Baggins, **Bodo** Proudfoot, <**Bosco** Boffin, <**Briffo** Boffin, <**Buffo** Boffin, **Bungo** Baggins, <**Cara** Brandybuck, **Carl** Cotton, **Chica** Chubb, <**Clara** Goodenough, **Cotman** Cotton, **Cottar** Cotton, <**Cora** Goodbody, **Daisy** Baggins, <**Dina** Diggle, **Dora** Baggins, **Dudo** Baggins, <**Duena** Baggins, **Erling** of the Hill, **Falco** Chubb, **Fosco** Baggins, **Gilly** Brownlock, <**Guido** Boffin, **Hamson** Gamgee, **Hanna** Goldworthy, **Hending** of the Hill, **Hobson** Gamgee, **Iago** Grubb, <**Inigo** Baggins, <**Jago** Boffin, <**Jemima** Boffin, **Largo** Baggins, **Longo** Baggins, **Malva** Headstrong, **Milo** Burroughs, **Minto** Burroughs, **Miranda** Burrows, **Moro** Burruoghs, **Mosco** Burroughs, **Mungo** Baggins, **Odo** Proudfoot, **Olo** Proudfoot, **Otho** Sackville-Baggins, **Pansy** Baggins, **Peony** Baggins, **Polo** Baggins, **Ponto** Baggins, **Poppy** Chubb, <**Porro** Baggins, **Posco** Baggins, **Prisca** Baggins, **Rosa** Baggins, <**Samlad** Gardner, **Savanna** Hogpen, **Tanta** Hornblower, <**Tango** Baggins, **Togo** Goodbody, **Tolman** Cotton, <**Tosto** Boffin, **Uffo** Took, **Wilcome** Cotton.

Family names of Hobbits not directly linked to Old English:

Baggins, Boffin, Brockhouse, Bunce, Burrows/Burroughs, Butterbur, Chubb, Cotton, Diggle, Fairbairns, Gamgee, <Gaukroger, Goold, Grubb, Heathertoes, Hogpen, Mugwort, Noakes, Rumble, Sackville, Sandyman, Slocum, Smallburrow, Smygrave, Took.

Place-names not directly linked to Old English:

Bagshot Row, Bamfurlong, Brandywine, Brockenbores, Budgeford in Bridgefields, Deephallow, Frogmorton, Gamwich, Haysend, Longbottom, Long Cleeve, Marish, Pincup, Rushock Bog, Sandy Cleeve, Scary, Stock, Tighfield, Tookland, Tuckborough, Westmarch, Whitfurrows, Whitwell, Willowbottom, Withywindle, Woodhall.

Nicknames and names of things not directly linked to Old English:

Bombadil, Bounder, Fallohides, Fang, Farthing, Fastitocalon, Folkland, Harfoots, Hayward, Hobgoblin, Longshanks, Lumpkin, Old Winyards, Red Book of Westmarch, Sharkey, Southlinch, Swertings, The Great Writ of Tuckborough, Yellowskin.

NAMES OF DAYS AND MONTHS

Day-names

Tolkien notes that the Hobbits took over the arrangement of days from the Men in the North, who in turn took it from the Dúnedain as early as twenty centuries ago (RK 489). The Dúnedain themselves used the Númenorean system that employed modified day-names in Elvish. Thus, a chronology of successive adoptions can be made:

1) Original Númenorean names for seven days in Noble Elvish;

2. The translation of 1) into the tongue of Northmen 20 centuries ago (not represented by Tolkien, but roughly corresponding to Old Germanic);

3. The adoption of 2) by the Hobbits into the Hobbitic tongue (extinct and represented by Old English), from which some forms have been recorded as old as 9 centuries (RK 490);

4. The worn-down forms of 3), accommodated to Common Speech use in the text-world present (represented by English);

These four stages of evolution are summarized in the following table:

Day	Elvish names (ad 1, RK 490)	Archaic Hobbit names (ad 3, XII 123)	Contemporary Hobbit names (ad 4)	Represented by	OE. ancestor (OED)
1.	Q. *Elenya* 'star-day'	*Sterrendei* (OE. *steorra* 'star' + *dæg* 'day' (ASD)	*Sterday*	*Saturday* (FR 9)	*Sæterndæg* 'day of Saturn'
2.	Q. *Anarya* 'sun-day'	*Sunnendei* (OE. *sunna* 'sun')	*Sunday*	*Sunday* (FR 215)	*Sunnandæg* 'day of the Sun'
3.	Q. *Isilya* 'moon-day'	*Monendei* (OE. *mōna* 'moon')	*Monday*	*Monday* (H:9, FR 235)	*Mónandæg* 'day of the Moon'
4.	Q. *Aldëa* 'tree-day'	*Trewesdei* (OE. *trēow* 'tree')	*Trewsday*	*Tuesday* (H 98)	*Tîwesdæg* 'day of Tîw (~Mars)'
5.	Q. *Menelya* 'heaven-day'	*Hevensdei* (OE. *heofon* 'heaven')	*Hevensday/Hensday*	*Wednesday* (H 18, FR 46)	*Wódnes dæg* 'day of Woden (~ Mercury)'
6.	Q. *Eärenya* 'sea-day'	*Meresdei* (OE. *mere* 'sea')	*Mersday*	*Thursday* (H 34, RK 373)	*Þunresdæg* 'day of Thunor'
7.	Q. *Valanya* 'divine day'	*Hihdei* (OE. *hēah* 'high, important')[20]	*Highday*	*Friday* (-)	*Frígedaæg* 'day of Frīg (~Venus)'

Throughout the narrative, the day-names are used very rarely and when they are, it is in the form of 'modern' English names. It was not until a later stage when Tolkien was labouring on the text-world system of calendars that he devised the 'real' names with different semantic motivation and translated them into OE. forms (3th column) for the Appendices to *The Lord of the Rings*, while the narrative itself retained its present-day forms.

Tolkien states that in the Shire, two day-names were identical in meaning to our own names, and so he aligned these two names (*Sunday* and *Monday*) and re-named the others in order (RK 490). This is

[20] The name *Hihdei* was erroneously misprinted as *Highdei* in the published Appendices, possibly due to over-eager typesetting (XII 37).

the explanation of a feigned manuscript translator. As a primary author, however, Tolkien apparently had to retain only the 'modern' names *Sunday* and *Monday* simply because all other names are related to European mythological beings, which would be absurd in the text-world of Middle-Earth (see the last column). Interestingly, the Hobbit worn-down names as translated into English resemble our own names phonetically even when they are semantically unrelated (cf. *Wednesday* > *Hensday* or *Friday* > *Highday*).

Month-names

The Hobbits' adoption of month-names reflects the way the Anglo-Saxons in England treated their own names in the face of invaded Roman nomenclature. The noble Elvish names (used by the Elves and noble Men of Númenorean descent) were not adopted, as the Hobbits 'adhered to old-fashioned local names of their own, which seem to have picked up in antiquity from the Men of the vales of Anduin; at any rate similar names were found in Rohan' (RK 489). The tongue of Hobbits' antiquity and people of Rohan's present were rendered by Tolkien by Old English forms, and so indeed were the month-names (see 3rd column in the following table as compared to genuine Anglo-Saxon forms attested by Bede in 5th column).

Month #	Elvish names (RK 488)	Modern 'worn-down' Shire name (RK 489)	Modern 'worn-out' Bree name (RK 489)[21] (E) = and in Eastfarthing	Anglo-Saxon name attested and explained by Bede (p. 53-54)	OE. attested elements (OED)	Present English names used in the narrative (OED)
		(2 inserted days around Winter Solstice called *Yule*)			*gēol* 'yule';	
1.	Q. *Narvinyë* 'new sun'	*Afteryule*	*Frery* (E)	*Giuli* (derived from the turning of the Sun)	OE. *æfter* 'after'; *frēorig* 'freezing, chilly'; *gēol* 'yule'; *æftera gēola* 'January'	*January* (L. *Januarius*, the month of Janus); (FR 378)
2.	Q. *Nénimë* 'watery'	*Solmath*[22] (also written and pronounced as *Somath*)	*Solmath*	*Solmonath* (month of cakes offered to God)	OE. *sol* 'mud'; *sōlmōnað* 'February'	*February* (L. F*ebruarius*, *februum* 'purification'); ()
3.	O. *Súlimë* 'windy'	*Rethe*[23]	*Rethe*	*Hrethmonath* (sacrifices to goddess Hretha were made in this time)	OE. *hrēð* 'victory, glory'; *hrēðmōnað* 'March'	*March* (L. *Martius*, the month of Mars)
4.	Q. *Víressë* 'budding'	*Astron*	*Chithing* (E)	*Eosturmonath* (celebrations of the goddess of fertility Eostre were held this month)	OE. *ēastermōnað* 'Easter-month, April'; ? *cīð* 'seed, germ, chithe';	*April* (L. *Aprilis*, the month of Apru ~ Aphrodite ~ Venus')
5.	Q. *Lótessë* 'blossoming'	*Thrimidge* (also written *Thrimich* or *Thrimilch*)	*Thrimidge*	*Thrimilchi* (cattle were milked three times a day in this month)	OE. *ðri* 'three', *meolc* 'milk'; *ðri-meolce* 'May'	*May* (L. *Maius*, name of obscure origin, possibly from goddess *Maia*, cognate with adj. *magna* 'great')
6.	Q. *Nárië* 'sunny'	*Forelithe*	*Lithe*	*Litha* (breeze was gentle and navigable in those two months)	OE. *ǽrra* 'ere, before'; *līðe* 'gentle, mild'; *ǽrra līða* 'June';	*June* (L. *Junius*, *Junonius*, name perhaps of the goddess Juno)
		(2 inserted days around Summer Solstice called *Lithe* and a third leap *Overlithe*)				

[21] The alternate month-names used in Bree and Eastfarthing have perfect OE. etymology and do not seem to contain any Celtic elements, which is a feature otherwise applied by Tolkien to the tongue substratum of these two neighbouring regions.
[22] Tolkien states than math is a Hobbit worn-down form of month (RK 489).
[23] Earlier suggested name *Luyde* (XII 137). Cf. OE. *hlýd* 'noise, sound'; *Hlýda* 'March' (ASD).

7.	Q. *Cermië* 'harvest'	*Afterlithe*	*Mede*	*Litha* (see above)	OE. *æfter* 'after'; *līðe* 'gentle, mild'; *æftera līða* 'July'; *mǽd* 'mead, meadow'	*July* (L. *Julius* name of Caesar)
8.	Q. *Urimë* 'hotty'	*Wedmath*	*Wedmath*	*Weodmonath* (tares [i.e. weeds] are plentiful in that month)	OE. *wēod* 'weed'; *wēodmōnað* 'August'	*August* (L. *Augustus*, name and title of the first Roman Emperor)
9.	Q. *Yavannië* 'giver of fruits'	*Halimath*	*Harvestmath*	*Halegmonath* (month of sacred rites)	OE. *hālig* 'holy'; *hāligmōnað* 'September'	*September* (L. *September*, the seventh month)
10.	Q. *Narquelië* 'sun-fading'	*Winterfilth*	*Wintring*	*Winterfilleth* (winter-full, the beginning of winter six-month period)	OE. *winterfylleð* 'October'	*October* (L. *October*, eighth month)
11.	Q. *Hísimë* 'misty'	*Blotmath* (also pronounced *Blodmath* or *Blommath*)	*Blooting*	*Blodmonath* (month of immolations, consecrating cattle to be slaughtered)	OE. *blōt* 'sacrifice'; *blōtmōnað* 'November'	*November* (L. *November* , the ninth month)
12.	Q. *Ringarë* 'coldy'	*Foreyule*	*Yulemath* (E)	*Giuli* (see above)	OE. OE. *ǽrra* 'ere, before'; *gēol* 'yule'; *ǽrra gēola* 'December'	*December* (L. *December*, the tenth month)

Just like the day-names, so also the twelve Hobbits' month-names and inserted days from 3rd column are discussed only in the Appendices and do not appear in the narrative – where they have been replaced by modern English Latin-derived forms from 7th column. Morover, the calendar used by the Hobbits in the *Red Book* has been 'translated' and recomputed by Tolkien to fit to our months of uneven length and make the chronology and seasonal implications clearer to the reader (see RK 453ff.).

Appendix A.3

EXOTIC NOMENCLATURE OF THE SHIRE

(represented by Continental Germanic, Celtic/Welsh, Latin, Greek, Semitic languages)

CONTINENTAL GERMANIC NOMENCLATURE OF THE SHIRE

Notes on the glossary:

- The names taken from Continental-Germanic languages, without further modification or artificial wearing-down, were borne uniquely by Hobbits of the Shire.
- They illustrated a practice of several nobler Hobbit families who gave their children names from Dúnedain and other Non-Hobbit histories and chronicles, i.e. from tongues related linguistically, but distinguished in social and geographic terms. This relationship was represented by Tolkien by Germanic names usually of Frankish style, which were cognates of their Old English 'domestic' counterparts, yet were perceived as noble and aristocratic after their introduction to England after Norman Conquest.
- The names are great in number and quite uniform in style and in their way of adoption. They were glossed only briefly and in tabular form for the sake of space. Germanic first names occur as a rule in Took and Bolger families, while in the Bagginses and other families they are scarce.

Brandybucks

Name	Sex	Occurrence[24]	Etymology	Attested in history
<**Alaric** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 99)	Gmc. *ala* 'all' + *rīc* 'powerful, mighty' (DFN)	*Alric*, son of a 8th c. King Northumbria (OAS), 10th c. *Adalricus* (DFN)
<**Alberic** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 106)	Latinized *Albericus* from Gmc. *Alfric* (GPN 19); cf. OE. *ælf* 'elf' + *rīce* 'strong, mighty' (ASD)	Learned form of *Aubrey*, from 14th c. L. *Albericus* (DFN)ů Ælfric, 10th c. ealdorman of Mercia (OAS)
<**Athanaric** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 99)	Gr. *athanatos* 'immortal' + ? Gmc. *rīc* 'powerful, mighty' (DFN); but cf. Goth. aÞ*la* 'noble', a possible cognate of Gmc. *adal*, OE. *æðel* 'noble' (GED)	Athanaric, a 4th c. King of Visigoths
Ilberic Brandybuck	m.	(XII 106)		Cf. *Ilbert* < *Hildiberht*, *Ilbodus* (GPN 162)
<**Theodoric** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 99)	Gmc. *theud* 'people' + *rīc* 'powerful, mighty' (DFN); cf. OE. *ðeod* 'people' + *rīce* (ASD)	Theodric, 6th c. King of Bernicia (OAS)

Tooks

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	Attested in history	Notes
Adalgrim Took	m.	(RK 480)	Gmc. adal 'noble' (DFN) + OHG. *grim*, OE. *grimm* 'fierce, savage' (OED)		

[24] The source reference for the individual names serves as a good indication of the names' relevance and importance to the story. Most frequent and important names are those from the narrative proper (labelled FR 0-X and RK 0-379), followed by names from the family trees (RK 479 for Bagginses, RK 480 for Tooks, RK 481 for Brandybucks, and RK 482 for Gamgees). The least significant or wholly rejected names are from earlier manuscripts only (VI, XII).

Adelard Took	m.	(FR 60)	Gmc. *adal* 'noble' (DFN); > OE. æðel 'noble' + *heard* 'hardy, bold' (ASD)	Adelard of Bath, Adelhard of Liége (OAS)	
Everard Took	m.	(FR 50)	OE. *eofor* 'boar' *heard* 'hardy, brave', reinforced at Norman conquest by Gmc. cognate *Eberhard* (DFN)	Attested names *Eoferard*, *Ebrardus*, 12th century Everard de Ros (GPN 63).	
<**Faramond** Took	M.	(XII 108)	? OHG. *frôd*, OE. *frōd* 'wise, prudent' + *mund* 'protector'	Attested names *Frumond*, *Fromont* (GPN 96). Fromundus was a 11th c. scribe (OAS).	
Ferdibrand Took	m.	(RK 480)	Cf. *Ferdinand*, Visigothic *farð* 'journey' (DFN) + Gmc. *brand* 'flaming sword'		
Ferdinand Took	m.	(RK 480)	Cf. Visigothic *Ferdinando* from *farð* 'journey' + *nand* 'ready, prepared' (DFN)		
Flambard Took	m.	(RK 480)	Gmc. *flan* > OE. *flān* 'arrow, javelin' (ASD)	Attested names *Flambert*, *Flambard* (GPN 89)	
<**Folcard** Took	m.	(VI 316)	Gmc. *fulk* 'folk, people' ? *rad* 'counsel'	Attested names *Fulcheredus*, *Fulcred*, OE. *Folcred* (GPN 99)	
Hildibrand Took	m.	(RK 480)	Gmc. *hild* 'battle' + *brand* 'flaming sword' (DFN)	Hildebrandt, a 11th century saint who become pope as regory VII (DFN)	
Hildifons Took	m.	(RK 480)	Visigothic name from Gmc. *hild* 'battle' + *funs* 'ready' (DFN); cf. OE. *fūs* 'eager for, ready for' (ASD)	Hildefons, a 7th c. archbishop of Toledo	
Hildigard Took	m.	(RK 480)	Gmc. *hild* 'battle' + *gard* 'enclosure' (DFN)	Hildegard, second wife of Charlemagne (DFN)	
Hildigrim Took	m.	(RK 480)	Gmc. hild 'battle' + ? OHG. *grim*, OE. *grimm* 'fierce, savage' (OED)	?	
Isembard Took	m.	(RK 480)	OHG. *îsan*, OE. *īsern* 'iron' (GPN 165)	Attested names *Isembard*, *Isenbard*, *Isembert* (GPN 167)	
Isembold Took	m.	(RK 480)	OHG. *îsan*, OE. *īsern* 'iron' (GPN 165)	Isenbeald (OAS)	
Isengar Took	m.	(RK 480)	OHG. *îsan*, OE. *īsern* 'iron' (GPN 165)	Isengeard (OAS)	
Isengrim Took	m.	(FR 18)	OHG. *îsan*, OE. *īsern* 'iron' (GPN 165) + OHG. *grim*, OE. *grimm* 'fierce, savage' (OED)	Isengrim (OAS)	'An old Germanic name', best known from the romance Reynard the Fox (LRC 760)
Isumbras Took	m.	(RK 480)	Gmc. isen 'iron' + OF. bras 'arms' (OED)	Isumbras, a hero of a Middle English romance *Sir Isumbras* (LRC 6)	
Reginard Took	m.	(RK 480)	Gmc. *ragin* 'advice' + *hard* 'brave, hardy' (DFN), < ON. *Ragnarr*	Attested names *Reynard*, *Raginhard*, *Reinhardt* (GPN 208)	The L. *regina* 'queen' is a false cognate (DFN)
Rosamunda Took	f.	(RK 480)	Gmc. *hros* 'horse' + *mund* 'protection' (DFN)	Attested name *Rosmunda*, *Rosemunda* (GPN 220)	The L. phrase *rosa mundi* 'rose of the world' is a false re-analysis from the medieval period (DFN). Cf. OE. cognate *mund* in Roh. names such as *Éomund*.
Sigismond Took	m.	(RK 480)	Gmc. *sige* 'victory' + *mund* 'protector' (DFN)	St. Sigismund, a 6th century king of the Burgundians (DFN)	
<**Vigo** Took	m.	(XII 109)	Latinized form of Old Danish *Vigge* < *víg* 'war' (DFN)		

Bolgers

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	Attested in history	Notes
<**Adalbert** Bolger	m.	(XII 97)	Gmc. *adal* 'noble' + *berht* 'bright, famous' (DFN); The name came over from the continent (Gmc. *Adel* > OE. Æðel, GPN 6)	Adalbert, 10th century bishop of Prague, Adalbert, monk of Bury St. Edmunds (OAS)	
<**Adalgar** Bolger	m.	(XII 97)	Gmc. *adal* 'noble' (DFN)	Æðelgar, bishop of Selsey (OAS)	
Adaldrida Bolger	f.	(XII 103)	Gmc. *adal* 'noble' (DFN)		

<**Ansegar** Bolger	m.	(XII 88)	OG. *Ansger* (GPN 32)		
<**Cedivar** Bolger	m.	(XII 93)			
<**Conrad** Bolger	m.	(XII 88)	OHG. *kuoni* 'bold' + *rad* 'counsel' (DFN) > OE. *cēn* 'bold, brave' + *ræd* 'counsel' (ASD)	Conrad, a 10th century bishop of Constance (DFN)	
Fastolph Bolger	m.	(RK 479)	Gmc. *fast* 'firm' + *wolf* 'wolf' (DFN)	The name *Fastwulf* is attested in OE. (OAS)	
Filibert Bolger	m.	(RK 479)	Gmc. *fil* 'much' + *berht* 'bright, famous' (DFN) > OE. *feolu* + *beorht* (ASD)	Attested names *Filberd*, *Fylbard*, *Filebert* (GPN 88)	
Fredegar 'Fatty' Bolger	m.	(FR 67)	Gmc. *fred*/*frid* 'peace' + *gar* 'spear' (DFN)	The name *Frodgar* is attested in OE. (OAS).	
Gundabald Bolger	m.	(RK 481)	OG. *gund* 'strife' < ON. *gunnr*, found in *Gunnhild*, *Günther* (DFN) + *bald* 'bold, brave'	Cf. Gundobad, King of Burgundians	
<**Gundahad/Gundahar** Bolger	m.	(XII 97)	OG. *gund* 'strife' (OED)	in OE. attested name *Gundheard* (OAS).	
<**Gundolpho** Bolger	m.	(XII 97)	OG. *gund* 'strife' + *wolf* 'wolf' (DFN)	*Gundwulf* was an 11th c. bishop (OAS)	
<**Heribald** Bolger	m.	(XII 97)	Gmc. *heri*/*hari* 'army' (DFN) > OE. *here* + *bald* 'bold, brave'	Attested names *Herlebald* (GPN 151) and OE. Herebeald, a 7th c. clerk to bishop John of Beverley (OAS)	Cf. *Marhari*.
<**Herugar** Bolger	m.	(XII 97)	? OE. *heoru* 'battle' + gār 'spear' (OED)	Heorugar, brother of Hrothgar from *Beowulf* (BEO l. 61)	
Odovacar 'Odo' Bolger	m.	(RK 480)	OGmc. *od*/*ot* 'prosperity' + *wacar* 'watchful, vigilant' (DFN)	Odovacar/Odoacer, a 5th century king of Goths (DFN); cf. Otakar, name of 13th century Bohemian kings; cf. OE. *ead* 'prosperity' in *Eadwine*; *Eadwacer* is a standard OE. name (OAS)	
<**Robur** Bolger	m.	(XII 94)	? perhaps a worn-down form of *Robert*, Gmc. *hrod* 'fame' + *berht* 'bright, famous' (DFN)	Rodbeorht, 11th c. duke of Normandy (OAS)	
Rollo Bolger	m.	(XII 93)	Latinized spelling of Rolf, contraction of Rudolph (DFN)	Rodla Rolf Rollo, first duke of Normandy in 9th century (OAS)	
<**Rudibert** Bolger	m.	(XII 97)	Gmc. *hrod* 'fame' + *berht* 'bright, famous' (OED)	Attested names Roidibert, Rodbeard, Rodbert (GPN 216)	
Rudigar/**Rudigor** Bolger	m.	(RK 479)	Gmc. *hrod* 'fame' + *gar* 'spear'(OED)	Cf. Rüdiger, G. cognate of Roger, a hero of *Nibelungelied* (DFN)	
<**Rudolph** Bolger	m.	(XII 97)	Latinized form of Gmc. elements *hrōd* 'fame' + *wulf* 'wolf' (OED), found in ON. as *Hrólfr*	Radulfus, a traitor to king Harold in 1066 (OAS)	
<**Theobald** Bolger	m.	(XII 97)	Latinized form of Gmc. elements *theud* 'people' + *bald* 'bold, brave' (DFN)	Attested names *Tedbaldus*, *Theobald*, *Tibaldus* (GPN 230)	Other spelling variants include *Tobold* or *Tybalt* of the Shakesperean period (LRC 31); thus unrelated to Gr. *theos*.
<**Valdemar** Bolger	m.	(XII 96)	OGmc. *wald* 'rule' + *mari* 'famous' (DFN)	Waldemar the Great, a 12th century king of Denmark (DFN); cognate of Slav. *Vladimir*;	
Wilibald Bolger	m.	(RK 479)	OGmc. *wil* 'will' + *bald* 'bold' (DFN)	St. Wilibald, an 8th century missionary (DFN); *Wilbeald* is an attested name in OE. (OAS)	
<**Wilimar** Bolger	m.	(XII 97)	Either Gmc. *wil* 'will' + *mari* 'famous', or masculinized *Wilma* < *Wilhelmina* from *wil* 'will'+*helm* 'helmet, protection' (DFN)	Wilmær is at attested name in OE. (OAS)	

Bagginses

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	Attested in history
<**Bertha** Baggins	f.	(XII 88)	Gmc. *berht* 'bright, famous'	Bertha Broadfoot, mother of Charlemagne (MC 125)
Drogo Baggins	m.	(FR 41)	Old Saxon *drog* 'ghost', OHG. *tragan* 'to carry', or Slav. *Drogomir* < *dorogo* 'dear' (DFN)	
Frodo Baggins	m.	(FR 40)	ON. name *Fróði* < *fróðr* 'knowing, learned' (DFN); cf. OE. *frōd* 'wise (ASD)	Frōda in Beowulf (BEO l. 2026), Frodo, brother of Baldwin, abbot of Edmundsbury (GPN 96)
Lotho Sackville-Baggins	m.	(FR 100)	? shortened form of *Lothar*, Gmc. *hlud* 'fame' + *hari* 'army' (DFN)	

Other families

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	Attested in history	Notes
<**Bruno** Boffin	m.	(XII 100)	Gmc. *brun* 'brown' (OED)	Bruno, a 10th century saint, son of Emperor Henry the Fowler (DFN)	
Folco Boffin	m.	(FR 67)	Possibly latinized hypocoristic form of names with *Fulk-* from Gmc. *fulk* 'folk, people', introduced by Normans, cognate of ON. name *Folki* (DFN)	Attested names *Falco*, *Fauk*, Folco, a 9th century archbishop (GPN 98)	
<**Gerda** Chubb-Baggins	f.	(XII 88)	Latinized form of Scand., G. name *Gerd* (DFN), or feminine shortened form of Gmc. Gerhard, *ger* 'spear' + *hard* 'hardy, brave'	Gerd, daughter of a giant in Scadinavian mythology	
Hilda Bracegirdle	f.	(RK 481)	Gmc. *hild* 'battle', element contained in various names (DFN)	St. Hilda, a 7th century Nurthumbrian princess (DFN)	Hilda was also a Rohan woman
Hugo Bracegirdle	m.	(FR 61)	Later latinized form of Gmc. *hug* 'heart, mind, spirit' (DFN)	Hugo the Great, a 10th century count of Paris (OAS)	
Marigold Gamgee	f.	(RK 253)	a plant-name containing OE. *golde* 'solsequia' (ASD)		
<**Matilda** Gould	f.	(VII 103)	Latinized form of Gmc. *maht* 'might' + *hild* 'battle' (DFN)	Mathilda, a 10th century German queen, wife of William the Conqueror (DFN)	
Menegilda Gould	f.	(RK 481)	Unattested.		

CELTIC NOMENCLATURE OF THE SHIRE AND OF BREE

Notes on the glossary:

- Celtic and Welsh names represent the Southern Mannish tongues which were spoken by ancestors of Men of Bree and which also (through an independent channel) modified the Common Speech variety spoken by various Hobbits of Stoor origin (namely the Brandybuck family). The borderline of the Northern Mannish and Southern Mannish linguistic influence follows the Brandywine river and resembles the situation of England and Wales, although reversed in west-east direction (see the map in *Appendix G*, p. 151).
- Celtic and Welsh are not Germanic languages (just as Southern Mannish is unrelated to Northern Mannish roots of Hobbitic, Rohirric, and Dalic). So also the names in those languages have been listed with only brief comments and in tabular form with two separate types: toponyms of Bree and first names of Brandubucks of Buckland (see below). The latter class was somewhat tentatively divided into a) names either stated as Celtic by Tolkien or attested in Celtic, Gaelic, or Welsh, and b) names either unattested or appearing mostly in sources dubious in terms of accuracy of names, such as in retold Arthurian legends.

- Welsh-tinted toponyms *Crickhollow* and *Yale* are outside the Bree-land. Conversely, *Staddle* is the odd name out in Bree-land, an Old English name immersed into Celtic toponyms (see the map in *Appendix G*). It is said to be the oldest Hobbit settlement of the whole region of Eriador (Hooker 10).

Place-names

Name	Occurrence	Etymology	Attested in history	Notes
Archet	(FR 242)	W. *argoed* = W. *ar* 'upon, on' + W. *coed* < Celt. *coid* 'wood, forest' (LCB)		Name of a village near Bree; Cf. *Armorica* 'the land on the sea' (Turner 108);
Bree	(FR 27)	W. *bré* < Celt. *bre* 'a hill' (LCB); OCelt. **brigā* 'hill' (LRC 16)	*Moelvré*, *Pembré*, toponyms in Wales (LCB); *Brill* in Buckinghamshire;	*Brill*, a corruption of *Bree-hill* and a tautologous toponym (W. *breg* 'hill'+ OE. hyll *'hill'*), was known to Tolkien (VI 131);
Chetwood	(FR 203)	W. *coed* < Celt. *coid* 'wood' (LCB)	*Penquite* (W. *pen coed*) in Cornwall (LCB);	Another tautologous toponym, a compound meaning 'Wood-wood';
Combe	(FR 203)	W. *cwm* < Celt. *cumbo-* 'a deep hollow or valley opening downwards' (OED).	Combe in Oxfordshire (LRC 150). Coom, Coome, Coombe in Devon and Cornwall (LCB);	Cf. OE. descended cognate *coomb* of the same meaning (see *Deeping Coomb*, an OE.-related toponym in Rohan)
Crickhollow	(FR 237)	W. crug < Celt. *cruc* 'a hillock, mound, barrow' (LCB)	*Cruc Heyth*, 'Barrow Heath' (LCB)	A dwelling in Buckland in eastern Shire; Tolkien states that the name is a compound of an obsolete 'Celtic' element *crick* (probably from British *cruc* 'a hill' or Old Welsh **creic* 'rock, cliff') and the known word *hollow* (LRC 93)
Yale	(FR 111)	obs. W. **iâl* 'fertile upland, hill-country' (Turner 111)	*Llanarmon yn ial*, a toponym in Wales, north of *Plas in yal*, the seat of the Yale family, known for its member Elihu Yale, benefactor of Yale University (Hooker 46)	A country in eastern Shire, associated with the family of Boffins; the westernmost toponym from the 'Celtic' substratum

First names (Brandybuck family)

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	Attested in history	Notes
<**Cadwalader** 'Rory' Brandybuck	m.	(XII 102)	W. *cad* 'battle' and ? *(g)waladr* 'leader, arranger' (BWN)	Cadwaladr ap Cadwallon, a blessed 7th c. man who died in Rome (BWN). Cf. Ceadwalla, the British saint (OAS)	
<**Caradoc / Carados / Saradoc** Brandybuck	m.	(FR 200, XII 103)	*W. cariad* 'love' + adjectival suffix (BWN)	Latinized form *Caratacus*, borne by a 1st century British chieftain (BWN). Caradoc of Llancarfan, author of the life of St. Gildas (LRC 422), and an Arthurian knight; cf. cognate *Cedric*	
Gorbadoc / <**Gorboduc** 'Broadbelt' Brandybuck	m.	(RK 481)	Celt., spelling variant of *Gorboduc*	*Gorboduc*, legendary British king (LRC 59)	
Gorhendad Oldbuck	m.	(FR 138)	W. *Gorhendad*, from *gor* 'man' + *hen* 'old' + *tad* 'a father'(LCB)		Represents genuine Hobbit name *Ogforgad* 'greatgrandfather, ancestor' (XII 81)
Gormadoc 'Deepdelver' Brandybuck	m.	(FR 481)	? W. *gor* 'man' + (unmutated) *mad* 'fortunate' (LCB)		
Madoc Brandybuck	m.	(RK 481)	? W. *mad* 'fortunate' (BWN);	Madog ab Owain Gwynedd, a 12th c. explorer (BWN)	Celtic cast claimed by Tolkien (XII 80)
Marmadoc / <**Marmaduc** / <**Marmaduke** 'Masterful' Brandybuck	m.	(FR 481, XII 103, VI 33)	anglicized form of Old Irish *Mael-Maedóc* 'devotee of Maedoc' (DFN)	Mael Maedoc was a 12th c. archbisop of Armagh in Ireland (BWN)	

Meriadoc 'Merry' 'the Magnificent' Brandybuck	m.	(FR 35)	Cf. *Merry*, an informal variant of m./f. *Meredith* < OW. *Maredudd*, of which last element is OW. *iudd* 'lord' (DFN). Also cf. Gael. *Muiredach* 'lord' > *Murdoch* (BWN)	Meriadoc, a 6th century British saint (LRC 42). Celtic cast claimed by Tolkien (XII 80). The genuine Hobbit name (now unmeaning) was *Kalimak*; its short form CS. *Kali* meant 'jolly, gay'; Tolkien represented this pair by corresponding *Meriadoc*/*Merry* (RK 526). For this name, Tolkien wrote that 'Buckland in many ways occupied a position with regard to the Shire such as Wales does to England; and it is not wholly inappropriate, therefore, to represent its many peculiar names by names of a Celtic or specifically Welsh character' (XII 50). Earlier suggested variant of Meriadoc's grandiose title *Magnificent* was *Porphyrogenitus* (XII 102), the royal epithet of imperial Byzantium (Gr. 'born in the purple).	
<**Roderic** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 106)	Supposedly anglicized W. name *Rhydderch*, W. *rhi* 'ruler' + ? *dyrch* 'exalted' (BWN); but cf. W. Rhydderch 'reddish-brown (DFN)	Rhydderch Hael, a 6th c. descendant of Coel (BWN)	The Norman name Roderick from Gmc. hrōd 'fame' + rīc 'power', cognate of Rodrigo, is unrelated to the Welsh name (DFN), which Tolkien supposedly had in mind for the character.
Rorimac 'Rory' 'Goldfather' Brandybuck	m.	(RK 481)	? The element *Rory* is an anglicized form of Gael. *Ruairidh* (DFN), pronounced 'roo-ree' and containing Gael. *ruadh* 'red' + *rí* 'king' (BWN)	Ruaidhrí, 12th c. king of Ireland (BWN)	
Sadoc Bradybuck	m.	(RK 481)	Supposedly a variant of *Cadog*, W. *cad* 'battle' + adj. suffix (BWN)	Cadog Ddoeth ap Gwynliiw, a 6th century founder of Llanfarcan monastery (BWN)	
Seredic Brandybuck	m.	(RK 481)	W. *Ceredig*/*Caredig* from W. *caredig* 'kind' (BWN)	Ceredig Wledig, 6th c. king of Alclud (BWN)	Celtic cast claimed by Tolkien (XII 80)

Bolgers

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	Attested in history
<**Bladud** Bolger	m.	(XII 96)	Cf. W. *Blodeuwedd* (f.) from *blodau* 'flowers' + *(g)wedd* 'form' (BWN), the wife of Lleu Llaw Gyffes; cf. Bildad Bolger; or cf. W. *Bleiddud* from *blaidd* 'wolf' + *tud* 'tribe, tribal territory' (BWN)	Bleiddud, a 11th c. bishop of St. David's (DWN)

Other families

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	Attested in history
Griffo / Gruffo Boffin	m.	(RK 479)	W. *Griff*, informal of *Griffith*, anglicized form of OW. *Grip-piud*, the second element meaning 'prince' (DFN)	Gruffydd ap Llewellyn, a 11th century Welsh ruler (DFN)
<**Iolo** Boffin	m.	(XII 100)	Pet form of W. *Iorweth*, *iōr* 'lord' + *berth* 'handsome' (DFN)	

Celtic-style names unattested in Celtic/Welsh (Brandybuck family)

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	Attested in history	
<**Bercilac / Bercilak** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 106)	Unattested	Bercilak de Hautdesert, a character from the 14th c. Arthurian poem *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* (LET 443)	
Berilac Brandybuck	m.	(RK 481)	Unattested		
Doderic Brandybuck	m.	(RK 481)	Unattested; cf. *Roderic* from W. *Rhydderch* and Gmc. *Diederich*		
Dinodas Brandybuck	m.	(XII 103)	Unattested	Cf. Malorian characters Sir Dinadan and Sir Didas (MAL 129,153)	
Dodinas Brandybuck	m.	(RK 481)	Unattested	Sir Dodinas le Savage, a Malorian character (MAL 154)	
Gorbulas Brandybuck	m.	(XII 103)	Unattested		
<**Haiduc** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 104)	Unattested		
Lamorac / Lanorac Brandybuck	m.	(XII 102)	Unattested	*Lanorac* is an Arthurian name (VI 273); Sir Lamorac de Galis, a Malorian character (MAL 139ff.)	

Marmadas Brandybuck	m.	(XII 106)	Unattested		
Marroc Brandybuck	m.	(RK 481)	Unattested	cf. W. name Meurig, version of Maurice (BWN)	Celtic cast claimed by Tolkien (XII 80)
<**Meneaduc** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 104)	Unattested	Sir Marok, a Malorian character (MAL 105)	
Merimac/**Merimas** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 106)	Unattested		
Orgulas / Orgulus Brandybuck	m.	(XII 103)	Cf. *orgulous* 'proud, haughty' of OF. origin (OED)	Sir Belliance le Orgulus, a Malorian character and also a castle-name (MAL 199)	
Sagramor Brandybuck	m.	(XII 93)	Unattested	Sir Sagramore de Desirous, a Malorian character (MAL 96)	
Saradas Brandybuck	m.	(RK 481)	Unattested; cf. attestedname *Saradoc*/*Caradoc*		

Celtic-style names unattested in Celtic/Welsh (Bolger family)

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	Attested in history
Bildad` Bolger	m.	(XII 51)	cf. *Bladud Bolger*, apparently from W. *Blodeuwedd*	
<**Celador** Bolger	m.	(XII 61)	Unattested	
<**Gringamor** Bolger	m.	(XII 96)	Unattested	Sir Gringamore, a Malorian character (MAL 144)
<**Scudamor** Bolger	m.	(XII 93)	Unattested	

LATIN/GREEK/SEMITIC NOMENCLATURE OF THE SHIRE AND OF BREE

Notes on the glossary:

- The names from this list are technically out of the scope of the thesis (much like the Celtic ones) and have only been extracted to be contrasted against the Germanic nomenclature. Neither do they represent any specific text-world tongue environment or culture.
- The broadest category of names is represented by Latin or Greek and in the first place illustrates the Hobbit tradition of naming their children (especially girls) after plants or precious stones (*Berylla*, *Camellia*). The second numerous group (*Magnificius*, *Paladin*) are 'grandiose' names mostly of Tookish provenience, the deliberate contrast of which to a rather rustic environment of the Shire was well perceived by their bearers and givers alike.
- Tolkien generally avoided Hebrew or Scriptural names, even modernized ones, such as *Thomas* or *Samuel* (*Sam Gamgee* is in fact shortened form of OE. *Samwise*).
- Names of clearly Elvish style (*Elanor, Faramir*) have been left out unmentioned.

Brandybucks (Latin-Greek)

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	Attested in history
Amaranth Brandybuck	m.	(RK 481)	L. < Gr. *amarantus* 'everlasting', flower-name (OED)'	
Asphodel Brandybuck	m.	(RK 481)	L. < Gr. *asphodilus*, a flower-name (OED)	
<**Astyanax** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 47)	Gr. Astyanax 'lord of the city' from *asty* 'city' + *anax* 'king' (GEL)	Astyanax, son of Hector of Troy (GEL)
<**Aureus** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 47)	L. *aureus* 'golden' (LCD)	
<**Basilissa** Brandybuck	f.	(XII 103)	Gr. *basileós* 'king' (DFN)	

<**Bellissima** Brandybuck	f.	(XII 103)	It. *bellissima* 'the fairest' < L. *bella* (LCD)	
Celandine Brandybuck	m.	(RK 481)	L. *chelidonia* 'swallow', name of two yellow flower-types (OED)	
<**Columbus** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 103)	L. *columba* 'dove' (LCD)	Latinized name *Christopher Columbus*, 15th century explorer (OED)
<**Magnificus** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 47)	L. *magnificius* 'magnificent, grandiose' (LCD)	
<**Mantissa** Brandybuck	f.	(XII 106)	L. *mantissa* 'makeweight', a small addition (OED)	
<**Marcus** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 106)	L. *Marcus*, Roman given name (LCD)	
Melampus Brandybuck	m.	(XII 106)	Gr. *melan-* 'black' (OED)	A Greek seer (OED, entry *seer*[1])
Melilot Brandybuck	f.	(FR 50)	L. < Gr. *melilotos* 'a sweet kind of clover', a flower-name (OED)	
<**Melissa** Brandybuck	f.	(XII 106)	Gr. *mélissa* 'bee' (OED)	
Mentha Brandybuck	f.	(XII 106)	Gr. *mínthe* 'mint' herb-name (OED)	
<**Priamus** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 103)	L. < Gr. name of uncertain, possibly Luwian origin	Priamus, legendary king of Troy (GEL)
Primula Brandybuck	f.	(FR 41)	L. *primula veris* 'little firstling of spring', a flower-name (OED)	
Salvia Brandybuck	f.	(XII 103)	L. *salvia* 'sage', a plant-type (OED)	

Tooks (Latin-Greek)

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	Attested in history	Notes
Belladonna Took	f.	(H 14)	It. *bella donna* 'fair lady', plant-name (OED)		
Bandobras 'Bullroarer' Took	m.	(FR 18)	? OF. bras 'arms' (OED)		
Donnamira Took	f.	(RK 480)	It. *donna* 'lady' (OED)		
Esmeralda Took	f.	(FR 52)	OF. *esmeralde* < L < Gr. *smáragdos* 'emerald', precious green stone (OED)		
Ferumbras Took	m.	(RK 480)	? OF. *fer* 'steel, iron' + *bras* 'arms' (OED)		
Fortinbras Took	m.	(RK 480)	? OF. *fort* 'strength' + *bras* 'arms (OED)	Fortinbras, Norwegian prince from Hamlet (HH 292)	
Gerontius Took	m.	(TT 75)	Gr. *geront* 'old man' (OED)		
Paladin Took	m.	(RK 480)	L. palatinus 'belonging to the palace', one of twelve Peers of Charlemagne's court (OED)		
<**Pamphila** Took	f.	(XII 108)	Gr. *Pamphila*, name of a female historian (OED)		
<**Pandora** Took	f.	(XII 106)	Gr. *Pandóra* 'all-gifted', a woman of Greek mythology bestowed by gifts (OED)		
Pearl Took	f.	(RK 480)	L. *perla*/*perula* 'pearl' (OED), a name popular in 19th century		
Peregrin 'Pippin' Took	m.	(FR 35)	L. *peregrinus* 'traveller from foreign parts', from *per ager* 'over the field' (OED)	Tolkien states that Peregrin is a real modern name, though it means 'traveller in strange countries' (LET 224). The name represents genuine Hobbit name *Razanur* containing *raza* 'stranger' with its short form *Razar* rendered by *Pippin* (XII 51). Pippin is the name of 8th century Pépin III, father of Charlemagne (LRC 42)	
Pervinca Took	f.	(RK 480)	L. *pervinca*, a plant-name (OED)		
Pimpernel Took	m.	(RK 480)	L. *pipinella*, a plant-name (OED)		
<**Prima** Took	f.	(XII 108)	L. *prima* 'the first' (LCD)		

<**Prospero** Took	m.	(XII 118)	L. *prosperare* ‘to cause to succeed, to prosper’ (OED); a character from Shakespeare’s *Tempest*		
<**Semolina** Took	f.	(VI 18)	It. *semola* ‘bran’, a food article (OED)		
<**Yolanda** Took	f.	(XII 102)	Sp. > L. *viola* ‘violet’ (OED)		

Bolgers (Latin-Greek)

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	Attested in history
<**Belisarius** ‘Belly‘ Bolger	m.	(XII 117)		Flavius Belisarius, a commander under Byzantine Emperor Justinian
Estella Bolger	f.	(RK 481)	L. *stella* ‘star’ (LCD)	
<**Gloriana** Bolger	f.	(XII 103)	L. *gloria* ‘glory’ (LCD)	
<**Robinia** Bolger	f.	(XII 88)	L. *Robinia*, a tree-name, named after Robin, a French gardener (OED)	
<**Sapphira** Bolger	f.	(XII 101)	Gr. *sápfeiros*, a transparent blue precious stone (OED)	

Bagginses (Latin-Greek)

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	
Angelica Baggins	f.	(RK 479)	L. < Gr. *angelus* ‘messenger’ (OED)	
<**Cosimo** Sackville-Baggins	m.	(XII 86)	Italian form of the name *Kosmas*, Gr. *kosmos* ‘order, universe’ (OED)	
Laura Baggins	f.	(XII 18)	L. *laurus*, a plant-name *laurel* (OED)	
Lobelia Sackville-Baggins	f.	(FR 49)	L. *lobelia*, a plant-name (OED)	The genuine Hobbit name in CS. was *Hamanullas*, which, Tolkien claims, is a name of a small blue flower (XII 47). Earlier suggested names *Lonicera* and *Grimalda* (VI 36)

Other families (Latin-Greek)

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	Notes
Adamanta Chubb	f.	(RK 480)	L. < Gr. *adamas* ‘invincible’, hardest gem, diamond (OED)	
<**Amethyst** Hornblower	m.	(XII 97)	L. < Gr. *amethystus* ‘not-drunken’, purple precious stone (OED)	
<**Belinda** Boffin	f.	(XII 87)	Unknown origin, possibly descended from L. *bella* ‘beautiful’ (LCD)	
Berylla Boffin	f.	(RK 479)	L. < Gr. *béryllos*, a precious stone, cognate of MHG. *brille* ‘spectacles‘ (OED)	
<**Brutus** Bracegirdle	m.	(XII 100)	L. *brutus* ‘heavy, dull’ (LCD); a Roman family name	Brutus was also a legendary eponymous first king of Britain, from Celt. and L. *Britto* ‘Briton’ (OED), known also from *Sir Gawain*; the Latin origin, however, is more fitting for a grandiose name for a Bracegirdle
Camellia Sackville	f.	(RK 479)	L. *camellia*, evergreen shrub with remarkable flowers (OED)	
<**Cornelia** Hornblower	m.	(XII 88)	L. *corneolus* ‘horn-like’, reddish quartz (OED)	
<**Crassus** Burrows	m.	(XII 88)	L. *crassus* ‘fat’ (LCD)	
<**Crispus** Burrows	m.	(XII 88)	L. *crispus* ‘curled’ (LCD)	
Diamond of Long Cleeve	f.	(RK 475)	L. > Gr. *diamánte*, a hard and brilliant precious stone (OED)	
Eglantina Banks	f.	(VI 297)	F. *églantine* < L. **aculentus* ‘prickly’ (OED)	
<**Flavus** Burroughs	m.	(XII 88)	L. *flavus* ‘yellow’ (OED)	
<**Fulvus** Burrows	m.	(XII 88)	L. *fulvus* ‘reddish-yellow’ (OED)	
Lavinia Grubb	f.	(XII 90)	L. *Lavinia*, wife of mythological Aeneas (OED)	
Lily Baggins	f.	(RK 479)	L. < GR. *leílion*, a plant0name, lily (OED)	
<**Magnus** Proudfoot	m.	(XII 88)	L. *magnus* ‘great’ (LCD)	
<**Maxima** Bunce	f.	(VII 88)	L. *maximus* ‘the greatest’ (LCD)	

Mimosa Bunce	f.	(RK 479)	L. < Gr. *mimus* 'mime', a plant-name (OED)	
Myrtle Burrows	f.	(RK 479)	L. myrtus 'myrt', a plant-name	
<**Regina** Grubb	f.	(XII 88)	L. *regina* 'queen' (LCD)	
<**Rhoda** Burrows	f.	(XII 88)	Anglicized Gr. *ródon* 'rose' (OED)	
Rufus Burrows	m.	(RK 481)	L. *rufus* 'brownish-red, ferruginous' (OED)	
Sancho Proudfoot	m.	(FR 63)	Spanish name from L. *Sanctius* from *sanctus* 'holy' (DFN)	Sancho Panza, the squire of Don Quixote (OED)
<**Selina** Gaukroger	f.	(XII 87)	From Gr. *Selene* (DFN), possibly from *selíni* 'moon' (OED)	

Various persons (Semitic)

Name	Sex	Occurrence	Etymology	Attested in history	Notes
<**Barnabas** Butterbur	m.	(XII 51)	Gr. Barnabas from a New Testament Aramaic name (DFN)		Rejected long-form (unmeaning) of the name of the inkeeper, the short (meaningful) form being *Barney*; the pair represented genuine CS. *Bara-batta Zilbirāpha* with the nickname *Batti* (XII 52); an even earlier suggestion for the name was *Timothy Titus* from Gr. *Timótheos* 'honouring God' (OED), a name from the Scriptures
<**Fatima** Chubb	f.	(XII 86)	Arabic *Fatima* (OED)	Fatima, a daughter of Muhammad (OED); introduced to Europe only after the Fatima miracle of 1917 (DFN)	
<**Habaccuc** Brandybuck	m.	(XII 102)	Habacuc, anglicized form of Hebrew Old Testament name *Habakkuk*		
<**Hamilcar** Bolger	m.	(XII 117)	Latinized form of a name related to Melqart, a god (DFN)		
<**Tobias** Hornblower	m.	(XII 6)	Gr. form of *Tobiah* (GEL), a Hebraic Old Testament name		The name *Tobias* (*Toby*) was replaced by a more proper *Tobold* (*Toby*), which is from Gmc. *Theobald*;

Appendix A.4

NOMENCLATURE OF MEN OF ROHAN

(represented by Old English)

Notes on the glossary:

- The Men of Rohan entered *The Lord of the Rings* in the mid-course of the narrative and were made into a culturally and linguistically homogenous and well-defined phenomenon. Almost every piece of Rohirric nomenclature has been systematically rendered by Old English, including those names modernized to such extent by Tolkien that they no longer look like Anglo-Saxon (*Langflood*, *Hornburg*) and yet have not been excluded from the list (unlike similar names being excluded from other lists, such as CS. *Greyflood*). They are stated to have been 'in fact' modernized by the Hobbit narrators, who found them familiar to their own tongue, and treated them as such. The character of Gríma alias Wyrmtunge has thus his name *Gríma* left opaque (as one unknown by the Hobbits), whereas his nickname was made into *Wormtongue*, a form that itself was used or at least known in the Shire.
- The names *Harding* and *Fastred* (spelled identically) denote both a Man of Rohan and a Hobbit. Similarly, Tolkien suggested the name *Beorn* (used in *The Hobbit* for a were-bear from Anduin Vale) also for a king of Rohan. Gram is the 8th King of Rohan, yet the name in its closest sense 'king, warrior' is primarily an ON. word *gramr*, supposedly used for the Dalic name of a mountain far in the north.
- Two regions in Rohan pride themselves on toponyms of particular opacity and unfamiliarity: the ancient hallowed site of the indigenous Men of Dunharrow and the mountain of Halifirien (see the respective entries). So even within a homogenous linguistic environment, Tolkien achieves the reader to perceive at least three distinct levels of exoticism, ranging from common-place *Wormtongue* or *Greyhame* through rather unmarked *Théoden* or *Gríma* to almost wholly alien and most distinct *Firienholt* or *Dwimorberg*.
- The diachronic perspective, on the other hand, is rather shallow. All 21 leaders and kings from 20th to 31st century along the line bear the same sort of names, almost all of them being genuine Old English words for 'king', 'leader', 'man', or 'warrior' (a feature common also with names of real Anglo-Saxon rulers). The names from the royal line have been fronted into a separate list to make their lexical accordance more noticeable.
- After the Anglo-Saxon fashion, plenty of names of men as well as of swords are kennings or figures of similar kind (such as *Beorn*, *Goldwine*, *Greyhame*, or *Gúthwine*).

NAMES OF THE KINGS OF ROHAN

(in chronological order, includes the recorded ancestors, the leaders of Éothéod)

Frumgar OP OE. 20th c.

Leader of the ancestors of Men of Rohan. OE. *frumgār* 'leader, patriarch, chieftain' (ASD).
'Frumgar, they say, was the name of the chieftain who led his people to Éothéod' (Appendix A, RK 428).
The name quite fits to Frumgar's text-world role of the leader of Northmen and founder of Éothéod as a new entity at the dawn of the own historical notion of Men of Rohan.
The name itself is metaphorically constituted from OE. *frum* 'first, primal' + *gār* 'spear, javelin' (ASD).
See also ↑Éothéod, ↑Fram.

Fram OP OE. 20st c.

Lord of Éothéod, ancestor of Kings o Rohan. OE. *fram* 'active, bold, strong' (ASD).
'Of his son, Fram, they tell that he slew Scatha, the great dragon of Ered Mithrin, and the land had peace from the long-worms afterwards' (Appendix A, RK 428).
Fram, *Framsburg*, *Frumgar*, *Éothéod*, and *Scatha* are the most ancient names in the text-world history of Men of Rohan that were represented by pure Old English. The names older than ten centuries were tinted, such as the name ↑*Marhwini* (*A.6*).
The name *Fram* is attested in Anglo-Saxon England (OAS).

Léod OP OE. 25th c.

Leader of Northmen of Éothéod. OE. *lēod* 'man, prince, king' (ASD).
'But in the days of Léod, father of Eorl, they [the Northmen] had grown to be a numerous people and were again somewhat straitened in the land of their home [Éothéod]' (Appendix A, RK 426).
The name appears in *Beowulf* (throughout the text) in its generic and original meaning of 'man, people'.
Cf. obs. Eng. *lede* 'people', not unrelated to Slav. *ljudie* 'people'.
Earlier suggested name <*Garman* (XII 272).

Eorl TL OE. 26th c.

1st King of Rohan, founder of the House of Eorl. OE. *eorl* 'earl, nobleman' (ASD).
'Cirion Steward of Gondor in reward gave Calenardhon to Eorl and his people, and they sent north for their wives and their children and their goods, and they settled in that land. They named it anew the Mark of the Riders, and themselves they called the Eorlingas' (XII 272).
The name eorl represents a generic word for a man of nobler origin (as distinguished from *ceorl*). Extant e,g, in *The Battle of Maldon* (MAL l. 89), or *Beowulf* (BEO l. 248-3100 passim). It was originally a Danish title (*jarl*), used also for a viceroy or governor such as in Wessex, Nurthumbria, etc. (OED), and represented by OE. *ealdormann* (*alderman*) 'ruler, prince, chief officer of a shire' (ASD).
Although Eorl was an eponymous leader of the later Eorlingas and famous for having tamed the noblest horse of the Third Age (UT 406), his name is an exception from the names like *Éomer*, *Éomund*, *Éowyn*, etc. and is unrelated to OE. *ēoh* 'horse'.

Eorl is an 'ancient word which seems to look back to a time before kings were invented, when all men were *Jarl*, *Karl*, or *Thrael*, *churl*, or *slave*' (Shippey, *Creation from Philology* 302).
An earlier suggested name for the character was <*Brego*, later to become the name of Eorl's son (VII 435).

Brego OP OE. 26th c.
2nd King of Rohan. OE. † *brego* 'ruler, king, Lord' (ASD).
'He drove the enemy out of the Wold, and Rohan was not attacked again for many years. In 2569 he completed the great hall of Meduseld. At the feast his son Baldor vowed that he would treat 'the Paths of the Dead' and did not return. Brego died of grief the next year' (Appendix A, RK 433).
<*Brego* son of <*Brytta* was a suggested name for later Eorl son of Léod (VII 435).
Spelt also as <*Bregu* (VIII 321).
See also ↑Aldburg.

Aldor TL OE. 26th c.
'Aldor the Old', 3rd King of Rohan. OE. *ealdor* 'elder, parent, chief, prince' (ASD).
'He was Brego's second son. He became known as the Old, since he lived to a great age, and was king for 75 years' (Appendix A, RK 433).
See also: ↑Aldemanton (*A.2*)

Fréa OP OE. 26th c.
4th King of Rohan. OE. *frēa* 'ruler, lord, king, master' (ASD).
'Eldest son, but fourth child of Aldor; he as already old when he became king' (Appendix A, RK 433).
The name *Frēawaru* appears in Beowulf for the daughter of Hrothgar (BEO l. 2022) in the suggested meaning 'protection of the Lord/Frey' (MC 127) from OE. *weard* 'protection'. *Frea* is a god of the Saxons (OAS).

Frëawine OP OE. 26th c.
5th King of Rohan. Ext. OE. *frēa* 'ruler, king, lord, master' + *wine* 'friend' (ASD).
Listed with no further comments in the line of the Kings of Rohan (RK 433). The umlaut sign in the name is Tolkien's way to hint the reader that a disyllabic vowel cluster is involved, not to be pronounced as an English diphthong *ea*. Tolkien used this sign inconsistently; the standard spelling should read *Fréawine*.
The name *Frëawine* 'friend or protector of Frëa' is given to the actual son of Fréa. This father/son use of the element *wine* is nether typical of Tolkien's writings nor frequent in Old English texts. It is no coincidence neither, since it is is repeated once more with the names of successive Kings of Rohan *Folca* and *Folcwine*.
The name *Freawin* (which is also latinized as *Frovinus*) is listed in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, for a (supposedly Danish) ancestor of the kings of Wessex (ASC 48).

Goldwine TP/OP OE. 27th c.

6th King of Rohan. OE. *gold* 'gold + *wine* 'friend' (ASD).

'...and Fréa, and Fréawine, and Goldwine, and Déor (...), and so ended the nine mounds of the west-side' (RK 309).

Tolkien states that in Old English verse, *Goldwine* 'goldfriend' is a kenning which stands for a lord or king, generous in gifts of treasure to his kin and loyal knights' (MC 60).

Scull and Hammond translate the name as 'liberal and kindly prince' (LRC 643).

The name *Goldwine* was borne by dozens of persons, most notably by the son of King Harold II or by the 11th c. abbot of Winchcombe (OAS).

Déor OP OE. 27th c.

7th king of Rohan. OE. *dēor* 1. 'beast, deer'; 2. 'brave, bold'; 3. 'grievous, severe, violent' (ASD).

'In his time the Dunlendings raided often over the Isen' (Appendix A, RK 433).

The king's name supposedly stands for someone 'bold as a wild beast'; (cf. LRC 643).

One of (just three) kings of Rohan whose name was not an OE. word for 'king' (RTM 314).

Déor is a standard OE. nomen viri (OAS). See also the name *Déor*, father of Ælfwine (II 313-314).

Gram OP OE. 27th c.

8th King of Rohan. OE. *gram* 'angry, cruel, fierce' (ASD).

'...and Goldwine, and Déor, and Gram (...) and so ended the nine mounds of the west-side' (RK 309).

Cf. Obs. Eng. *grame* 'anger, wrath, ire' (OED).

Tolkien stated *Gram* to be a genuine OE. word, which is, however, not recorded as a noun 'warrior, king' in Old English, which is the case in Old Norse (LET 381). While using this name for a King of Rohan, he had perhaps in mind that the tongue of the Éothéod (when they came to the North) might have been re-influenced by the tongue of the Northmen of Dale that had descended from the same tongue several centuries ago.

Gramr is ON. 'king, warrior' (IED).

Cf. *Mount Gram*, a mountain in northern Misty Mountains (not located) mentioned in *The Hobbit* (HH 43), where names are frequently of Scandinavian origin.

Gram is the name of the famous Sigurd's sword from the *Volsungasaga*, that Tolkien mentions in 'On Fairy Stories' (MC 147).

Helm TL OE. 28th c.

9th King of Rohan. OE. *helm* 'helmet' (ASD).

'Of the Kings of the Mark between Eorl and Théoden most is said of Helm Hammerhand. He was a grim man of great strength' (Appendix A, RK 429).

Also known as Helm Hammerhand (RK 429). After him, Helm's Deep and places related to it were named.

The name was attested in Anglo-Saxon England (OAS).

See also: ↑Helmingas, ↑Helm's Deep.

Fréaláf OP OE. 28th. c

10th King of Rohan. OE. *frēa* 'ruler, king, lord, master' + *lāf* 'the left, the remnant' (ASD).

'In his time Saruman came to Isengard, from which the Dunlendings had been driven' (Appendix A, RK 433).

The name *Frealaf Friþuwulfing* appears in one of the manuscripts of the 9th century *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* (Tolkien, *Finn and Hengest* 47).

Cf. Eng. *lave* 'the remainder, the left' (OED).

Brytta OP OE. 28th c.

11th King of Rohan. OE. † *brytta* 'governor, prince, lord' (ASD).

'He was called by his people Léofa, for he was loved by all; he was openhanded and a help to all the needy (Appendix A, RK 434, 2nd ed.).

Cf. also OE. *brytta* 'bestower, distributor, prince, lord' (LRC 644).

See also ↑Léofa.

Walda OP OE. 28th. c

12th King of Rohan. OE. *weald* 'rule, command' (ASD).

'He was slain with all his companions when they were trapped by Orcs, as they rode by mountain-paths from Dunharrow' (Appendix A, RK 434).

CF. Eng. obs. *wielder* 'ruler, governor, master' (OED).

The element *weald* appears in *Beowulf* in occurrences such as *ic wealde* 'I rule' (BEO l. 1859). Also *Weald*/*Wealda* as a proper name is attested in OE. (OAS)

Cf. *bretwalda*, the name used for a supreme ruler in Anglo-Saxon Britain. The element *walda* also appears in many names of OE. origin, such as *Cynewald*, *Oswald*, or *Ethelwald* (ASC 28ff).

Folca TL OE. 29th. c

13th King of Rohan. OE. *folc* 'folk, people, tribe' (ASD).

'He was a great hunter, but he vowed to chase no wild beast while there was an Orc left in Rohan' (Appendix A, RK 434).

Folcwine TL/OP OE. 29th c.

14th King of Rohan. OE. *folc* 'folk, people, tribe' + *wine* 'friend' (ASD).

'When he became king the Rohirrim had recovered their strength. He reconquered the west-march that Dunlendings had occupied' (Appendix A, RK 434).

For the use of the element *wine* in this case, see ↑Frëawine.

The name *Folcwine* was borne by a 11th c. deformed boy cured by ST. Aldhelm (OAS).

Fengel OP OE. 29th c.

15th King of Rohan. OE. *fengel* 'lord, prince, king' (ASD).

'He was greedy of food and of gold, and at strife with his marshals, and with his children' (Appendix A, RK 434).

The OE. meaning of *Fengel* is also related to OE. *feng* ‘grip, grasp, booty’ (LRC 644), which serves as a linguistic cue to the king’s character.
The name *Fengel* was (very early and ephemerally) used for Tuor’s father, the later Eärendil (III 148), and also of Earendel himself, Tolkien’s mythological character, also with an OE. name (III 145).
By *Fingold Fengel*, Tolkien also pseudotranslated the name of Elven-king Fingolfin into Ælfwine’s Old English translation (IV 261).
The word *fengel* in this sense is attested e.g. in *Beowulf* (BEO l. 1400-2345 passim).
The name of the king was (for a brief period) changed into <<*Fastred* and <<*Felanath* (XII 274).

Thengel OP OE. 30th c.
16th King of Rohan. OE. *ðengel* ‘prince, king, lord, ruler’ (ASD).
‘He proved a good and wise king; though the speech of Gondor was used in his house, and not all men thought that good. Morwen bore him two more daughters in Rohan; and the last, Théodwyn, was the fairest, though she came late’ (Appendix A, RK 435).
The name *Thengel* appears in Beowulf in an (only incidentally) surprising phrase *hringa ðengel* ‘the lord of the rings’ (BEO l. 1507).

Théoden OP OE.
17th King of Rohan. OE. *ðēoden* ‘chief, ruler, prince, king’ (ASD).
‘He is called Théoden Ednew in the lore of Rohan, for he fell into a decline under the spells of Saruman, but was healed by Gandalf, and in the last year of his life arose and led his men to victory’ (Appendix A, RK 435).
The name comes from OE. word for a ruler of a nation. Cf. OE. ðēod ‘people, nation, tribe’ (ASD).
As a generic word, the name appears in *Beowulf* several times, i.e. as *ðēoden Heaðo-Beardna* ‘the chief of the Heatho-Bards’ (BEO l. 2032).
Cf. the name *Theodorid*, the Gothic King whose heroic death was similar to that of Théoden, crushed by his own steed (RTM 14).

Éomer OP OE.
18th king of Rohan. OE. *ēoh* ‘war-horse’ + ? *mære* ‘famous, great, excellent’ (ASD).
‘And wherever King Elessar went with war King Éomer went with him and beyond the Sea of Rhûn and on the far fields of the South the thunder of the cavalry of the Mark was heard, and the White Horse upon Green flew in many winds until Éomer grew old’ (Appendix A, RK 437).
The name is in *Beowulf* (as Offa’s son), although in the manuscript form *geomor* (l. 1960), which has to be amended to Eomer or a similar name to fit the alliterative pattern (Tolkien, *Finn and Hengest* 177).
Eomer is a name in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicles*, where it is born by the grandson of king Offa and by the assassin sent to kill King Edwin (LRC 368).
See also ↑Éadig.

Elfwine TL/OP OE.

19th king of Rohan. Ext. 1st Fo.A. (OE. *ælf* 'elf, sprite' + *wine* 'friend, protector, lord' (ASD).

'In the last year of the Third Age he [Éomer] wedded Lothíriel, daughter of Imrahil. Their son Elfwine the Fair ruled after him' (Appendix A, RK 437).

A very common Anglo-Saxon name, spelled mostly *Ælfwine* and its worn-down form *Elwin*. Borne by over a dozen of attested Anglo-Saxon men, e.g. by the grandson of King Alfred (OAS). In the text-world, this name is wholly unrelated to *Ælfwine*, a principal name of Tolkien's mythology.

HORSE NAMES

(in alphabetical order)

Arod OP OE.

Horse-name. OE. *arod* 'quick, bold, ready' (ASD).

'A smaller and lighter horse, but restive and fiery, was brought to Legolas. Arod was his name. But Legolas asked them to take off saddle and rein. (...) and to their wonder Arod was tame and willing beneath him, moving here and there with but a spoken word' (TT 45).

'Firefoot Arod' was a struck-out suggested name for Gandalf's horse, the later Shadowfax (VI 351). The horse was originally given a modern English name *Whitelock*' (VII 402).

Felaróf OP *OE. 26th. c.

Eorl's horse of a noble breed. OE. *fela* 'many, very much' + *rōf* 'rigorous, strong, brave, noble, renowned' (ASD).

'The horse understood all that men said, though he would allow no man but Eorl to mount him. It was upon Felaróf that Eorl rode to the Field of Celebrant; for that horse proved as long lived as Men, and so were his descendants' (Appendix A, RK 429).

Tolkien stated that *Felaróf* 'very valiant, very strong' was a word of OE. poetic vocabulary, not in fact recorded in the extant poetry' (UT 406).

See also ↑Mearas.

Hasufel OP/TL *OE.

Horse-name. Ext. 31st T.A. (OE. *hasu* 'dusky, grey, ashen' + *fel* 'fell, skin, hide' (ASD).

'Hasufel and Arod, weary but proud, followed their tireless leader, a grey shadow before them hardly to be seen' (TT 134).

Earlier suggested Eng. name <*Windmane* (VII 402).

Shadowfax TP/TL *OE.

The name of Gandalf's noble horse. OE. *sceadu* 'shadow' + *feax* 'hair, head of hair' (ASD).

''Speak not the name of Gandalf loudly in Théoden's ears! He is wroth. For Gandalf took the horse that is called Shadowfax, the most precious of all the king's steeds, chief of the Mearas, which only the Lord of the Mark may ride.'' (TT 40).

Tolkien states that the name is anglicized form of OE. **Sceadu-fæx* 'having shadow-grey mane', not extant in OE and containing the element *fax*, obsolete except in the name Fairfax, where its meaning is not understood (LRC 763). The reasons for modernized spelling are apparently because of familiarity of the name to Hobbits.

The horse was earlier named <*Halbarad* and <*Greyfax*; the former, however, became a later Sindarin name for a Ranger (VII 152). A struck-out suggested name *Arfaxed* also appears in an earlier manuscript (VII 412).

See also ↑Scáda Pass.

Snowmane TP *OE.

King Théoden's horse. OE. *snāw* 'snow' + *manu* 'mane' (ASD).

'Faithful servant yet master's bane, / Lightfoot's foal, swift Snowmane' (RK 141).

A modernized (to complete transparency) spelling of OE. **snāw-mana*, analogically to the name of another horse, Shadowfax (LRC 763).

The (also transparent) toponym *Snowmane's Howe* refers to a stone-covered grassy grave of the horse (RK 141). Cf. *howe* 'artificial mound, barrow' (OED).

Stybba OP *OE.

The Rohan pony ridden by Merry. OE. ? *stybb* 'stump, stub' (ASD).

'The king mounted his horse, Snowmane, and Merry sat beside him on his pony: Stybba was his name' (RK 55).

The name's meaning is nowhere mentioned. The possible OE. *stybb* 'stub' might be of course related to a pony's character and fit thus quite well. CF. *stubborn* < *stybbor (OED).

Attested as a local proper name in OE. (OAS).

Windfola TP/TL *OE.

Horse ridden by Éowyn and Merry. Ext. 31st T.A. (OE. *wind* 'wind' + *fola* 'foal' (ASD).

'Merry had been borne unharmed behind him, until the Shadow came; and then Windfola had thrown them in his terror, and now ran wild upon the plain' (RK 136).

Tolkien states that this name be left untranslated despite its transparency 'since it is in the alien (not CS.) language of Rohan' (LRC 764).

ANTHROPONYMS

(in alphabetical order)

Baldor TL OE. 26th. c.

Eldest son of Brego, the King of Rohan. OE. *beald* 'bold' (ASD).

'But none have ever ventured in to search its secrets, since Baldor, son of Brego, passed the Door and was never seen among men again. A rash vow he spoke, as he drained the horn at that feast which Brego made to hallow new-built Meduseld, and he came never to the high seat of which he was the heir' (RK 79).

Nicknamed as Baldor the hapless (RK 309).
Originally suggested orthography was also <*Bealdor* (VIII 321).

Béma OP *OE.

Name used in Rohan for Oromë the Hunter, one of the Valar, the angelic powers of Elvish history. OE. *béme* 'trumpet' +*a* agent suffix (ASD).
'These were the mearas, who would bear no one but the King if the Mark and his sons, until the time of Shadowfax. Men said of them that Béma (whom the Eldar call Oromë) must have brought their sire from the West' (Appendix A, RK 409).
The name is supposed to refer to the 'sound of horns', i.e. a 'trumpeter', a usual translation of all names of Oromë (Burgess 8). See also Elvish stem ROM- (V 384).

<**Beorn** OP OE.

Prob. suggested king-name (VIII 408). (OE. † *beorn* 'man, hero, chief, prince, warrior' (ASD).
See also ↑Beorn (A.7), ↑Freca.

Ceorl TL OE.

An errand-rider of Rohan. Ext. 31st T.A. (OE. *ceorl* 'layman, peasant, freeman of the lowest class' (ASD)
'They were convinced that he [Gandalf] was acting for the King, not only by his appearance on Shadowfax, but also by his knowledge of the name of the errand-rider, Ceorl, and the message that he brought; and they took as orders the advice that he gave' (UT 471).
The name is a generic word for 'man' as to be distinguished other OE. words denoting men of nobler origin or status, such as *Léod* or *Freca*. The original OE. spelling is often retained by historical writers to avoid the pejorative associations of the Eng. cognate churl (OED).
Also attested: Exeter Book (Tolkien, *Finn and Hengest* 13), Beowulf (BEO l. 908), translations of King Alfred, Anglo-Saxon Laws, Gospel of St. John (ASD).

<**Cyneferth** OP *OE.

Earlier suggested name for later *Dernhelm*. (OE. *cyne-* 'royal, kingly' + ? *ferð* 'mind, spirit' (ASD).
See also ↑Dernhelm.

Déorwine OP OE.

The chief of the knights of King Théoden's household. OE. *dēor* 'brave, bold' + *wine* 'friend' (ASD).
'But the men of the king's household they could not yet bring from the field; for seven of the king's knights had fallen there, and Déorwine their chief was among them' (RK 141).
#2: *'Dúnhere and Déorwine, dought Grimbold (...) fought and fell there in a far country: in the Mounds of Mundburg under mould they lie'* (lyrics of a lament, RK 147).
The name *Déorwine* is attested in OE. (OAS)
See also ↑Déor.

Dernhelm OP/TP *OE.

The alias-name chosen by Éowyn for her Rider disguise when riding with Merry into battle. ME. obs. *dern* 'secret' < OE. *derne* + arch. *helm* 'helmet' (OED).

'It seemed that Dernhelm laughed, and the clear voice was like a ring of steel. 'But no living man am I! You look upon a woman. Éowyn I am, Éomund's daughter. You stand between me and my lord and kin.(...) A little to the left facing them stood she whom he had called Dernhelm. But the helm of her secrecy had fallen from her, and her bright hair, released from its bonds, gleamed with pale gold upon her shoulders' (RK 137).

Earlier suggested names <*Derning* (OE. *dern* 'secret' + arch. ME. *ing* derivative masculine suffix), <*Grímhelm* (VIII 349), and *Cyneferth* (VIII 348).

Cf. G. *Tarnkappe, Tarnhem* the 'name of a magic helmet conveying invisibility in Wagner's *Ring of the Nibelungen*' (ROW 103)

Cf. Derndingle, a toponym of a similar structure and semantic transparency, in the text-world referred to as 'given by Men' (TT 98), but implied by Tolkien that this Common Speech name might not come from the Rohirrim, but from earlier times 'when in Gondor more was known or remembered about the ents' (LRC 768).

Dúnhere OP OE.

Lord of Harrowdale who fell on the Pelennor Fields. OE. *dūn* 'hill, mountain' + OE. *here* 'troop, army, host' (ASD).

'Dúnhere, chieftain of the folk of Harrowdale, was at their head' (RK 74).

Dunhere was a name from Sedgefield's 1904 edition of *The Battle of Maldon*, but this is suggested to be an 'in advised emendation' from unrelated Dunnere (Robinson 93).

Cf. obs. Eng. *here* 'lord, chief, man' (OED).

Dunlendings TL *OE.

The inhabitants of Dunland, hostile to Men of Rohan (RK 53). Earch. *dun* 'dull brown' < OE. *dunn* +*ing* patronymic suffix (ASD).

See also ↑Dunland.

dwimmerlaik OP OE./ME.

Contemptuous name given by Éowyn to the Witch-King. Eobs. *dweomerlayk, demerlayk* 'magic, practice of art, jugglery' < ME. *dweomer* < OE. *(ge)dwimor* 'phantom, ghost, illusion' (OED) + ME. *laik* 'play' (LRC 562) < OE. *lāc* 'play, sport' (ASD).

''Begone, foul dwimmerlaik, lord of carrion! Leave the dead in peace!' (RK 136)'.

Tolkien wrote that *dwimmerlaik* in the tongue of Rohan means 'work of necromancy, spectre' (LRC 562). The word is suggested to have been derived from an early 13th century poem, the *Brut* by Layamon from West-Midland(RTM 300). There, the meaning is translated by magic songs, i.e. sorcery. In Middle English, 'the word was, it appears, mainly abstract, but Tolkien has made it a concrete noun, presumably meaning 'sorcerer'' (ROW 108).

Although all the words with this OE. root are obviously meaningful, Tolkien did not include them into the Guide, i.e. probably considered them opaque enough for the translators better to leave unchanged.
The verb *laik* 'play' is still used in Yorkshire dialect (Turner 123).

Eadig OP OE.

A cognomen of Éomer, 18th king of Rohan. OE. *ēadig* 'wealthy, happy, fortunate, blessed' (ASD).
'...and his reign over Rohan was long and blessed, and he was known as Éomer Éadig' (XII 244).
Of this name and its origins nothing more is noted.
Cf. Tolkien's Old English funny poem 'Eadig beo Þu!' (RTM 305).
Cf. Eadwig, a 10th century king of England (OAS).

Ednew OP OE.

Epithet of king Théoden. OE. *ednīwe* 'renewed, new' < ead 'prosperity, happiness' + *nīwe* 'new, fresh' (ASD).
'He is called Théoden Ednew in the lore of Rohan, for he fell into a decline under the spells of Saruman, but was healed by Gandalf, and in the last year of his life arose and led his men to victory...' (Appendix A, RK 435).
Earlier spelling (more alike Old English) *edníwe* (XII 274).

Elfhelm TL OE.

Marshal of Rohan. OE. *ælf* 'elf, fairy' + *helm* 'helmet' (ASD).
'But the mail strength of the Rohirrim that remained horsed and able to fight, some three thousand under the command of Elfhelm, should waylay the West Road against the enemy that was in Anórien' (RK 189).
Elfhelm was also a optional temporary suggestion for the name of Aragorn's (Elfstone's) father (VII 276ff).
The name *Elfhelm* was borne by a 11th century duke of Northumbria (OAS).

Elfhild TL OE.

Wife of king Théoden. OE. ælf 'elf, fairy' + *hild* 'war, battle, combat' (ASD).
'He had only one child of his own, Théodred his son, then twenty-four years old; for the queen Elfhild had died in childbirth, and Théoden did not wed again' (Appendix A, RK 436).
In a draft text also called Elfhild of Eastfold.
Cf. names of Gmc. origin on the continent and in Old English alike, e.g. St. Hilda, a 7th century Northumbrian princess (DFN 155).
The name *Ælfhild* was borne e.g. by a 11th c. relative of Wulfgeat of Worcestershire (OAS)
Some old English names on Elf- are worn-down from *æðel* 'noble' such as *Elfleda*, whereas Ælfwine or ÆlfÞryð contain the element *ælf* 'elf' (DFN).

<**Elfsheen** TL *OE.

Earlier name for ↑Éowyn (VII 390). OE. *ælf* 'elf, fairy' + *sciene* 'beautiful' (ASD).

Ent OP OE.

Member of a giant race of Shepherds of the trees. OE. *ent* 'giant' (ASD).

'They found that they were looking at a most extraordinary face. It belonged to a Man-like, almost Troll-like, figure, at least fourteen foot high, very sturdy, with a tall head, and hardly any neck ' (TT 77).

Tolkien admitted that '*As usually with me they [Ents in the story] grew rather out of their name, tan the other way about. I always felt that something ought to be done about the peculiar AS. word* ent *for a 'giant' or might person of long ago – to whom all old works are ascribed'* (LET 208).

Tolkien advises not to translate this element and claims no association to the giants of Germanic mythology. The word *ent* is said to be in the tongues of the Vale of Anduin (LRC 757), which include Rohirric and Hobbitic.

Cf. the phrase *orÞanc enta geweorc* 'the skillful work of giants' from the gnomic verses in 'Maxims II' (Shippey, *Maxims II* line 2), and *entisc* helm 'giant-made helmet' of King Ongentheow (BEO l. 2979), and the sword that beheaded Grendel's mother is called *eald enta geweorc* 'former work of giants' (BEO l. 2774).

Cf. word *eont*, obsoleted in 12th century (OED).

Cf. another OE. word for giant *eoten* 'giant, monster, enemy' (ASD), related to ON. *jotunn*, which Tolkien finally (after a brief initial period of interchangeability) used only for toponyms, related to wholly 'bad' giants, i.e. Trolls (VII 411). *Eotenas* is the OE. name for the Jutes, one of the three Anglo-Saxon tribes to settle in Britain.

Also attested: Alfred's 9th century translation of 'Orosius', *Beowulf*, *Maxims II*, *Lambeth Homilies* (c. 1175), *Exeter Book*.

The OE. element *ent* made its way in S. *onod* (pl. *enyd*).

Several (more or less modern) related words with this element include *Entwife*, *Enting*, *Entmaid(-en)* (TT 95), and *Entmark* (VII 429). Tolkien did not explicitly state that they were modernized OE. words (unlike ↑Entwade, ↑Entwash, ↑Entwood), so they are not analyzed here.

See also ↑Ettenmoors (*A.7*).

Eofor OP OE.

Third son of king Brego, ancestor of Éomer. OE. *eofor* 'wild boar' (ASD).

'[Aldburg] passed after Brego son of Eorl removed to Edoras into the hands of Eofor, third son of Brego, from whom Éomund, father of Éomer, claimed descent' (Tolkien's note, UT 475).

The name *Eofor* was earlier (also) suggested for Eorl's father, later to become Léod (VII 435).

The name *Eofor* appears in *Beowulf* (BEO l. 2486) and is a standard OE. name (OAS).

<**Eofored** OP OE.

Name of the Second *Master* of the Mark, later emended to *Marshal*. OE. *eofor* 'wild boar' + ? *rǽd* 'advice, counsel' (ASD).

Earlier suggested name for the later Théodred before he was made into Théoden's son (VIII 22).

The name *Eoforred*/*Eofred* is attested in OE. (OAS).

See also ↑Eofor, Théodred.

Éomund OP OE.

Father of Éomer and Éowyn, First Marshal of the Mark. OE. *ēoh* 'war-horse' + ? *mund* 'protector, guardian' (ASD).

'Éomund's chief charge lay in the east marches; and he was a great lover of horses and hater of Orcs. If news came of a raid he would often ride against them in hot anger, unwarily and with few men. Thus it came about that he was slain in 3002' (Appendix A, RK 436).

Eomund is attested in OE. (OAS).

The name was also borne by a 26th century captain of Eorl the Young (UT 395).

See also ↑Mundburg.

Éored OP OE.

A body of Rohan cavalry. OE. *ēoh* 'war-horse' + *rād* 'ride, riding, expedition' (ASD).

'...a 'full éored in battle order was reckoned to contain not less than 120 men, and to be one hundredth part of the Full Muster of the Riders of the Mark, not including those of the King's Household' (UT 408).

Éored/Éorod is an attested OE. word *ēored* 'troop, band, legion, company' (ASD). See e.g. *ēoredgeatwe* 'military apparel' in *Beowulf* (BEO l 2866).

Eorlingas TL *OE.

Autethnonym of the Men of Rohan. OE. *eorl* 'nobleman' + pl. *ing* patronymic suffix (ASD).

The name the Men of Rohan gave to themselves since the days of Eorl the Young (TT 149). Meaning 'Sons of Eorl', as opposed to S. *Rohirrim* 'the Horse-lords'.

See also ↑Eorl, ↑Helmingas.

Éothain OP *OE.

Rider of Rohan. OE. *ēoh* 'war-horse' + *ðegn* 'follower, warrior, master, official' (ASD).

''Peace, Éothain!' said Éomer in his own tongue. 'Leave me a while. Tell the éored to assemble on the path, and make ready to ride to the Entwade' (TT 39).

Judging from Éothain being a Rider in Éomer's éored (inquisitive and of rather provincial knowledge), the modernized element *thain* is likely to stand for OE. 'follower', 'warrior', or 'attendant' (OED).

This name was originally (and also not contrary to its OE. sense) used for the later Éomund, the King's brother-in-law and marshal (VIII 247). Christopher Tolkien, however, considers it a mere slip (VIII 266). For even another (incidental) application of the name, see (VIII 356).

Éothéod OP *OE.

The ancestors of the Men of Rohan, and their land. OE. *ēoh* 'war-horse' + *ðēod* 'people, tribe, region, country' (ASD).

'They were a remnant of the Northmen, who had formerly been a numerous confederation of peoples living in the wide plains between Mirkwood and the River Running, great breeders of horses and riders renowned for their skill and endurance' (UT 373).

The descendants of the Northmen of Rhovanion (whose tongue was represented by Gothic), and ancestors of the Men of Rohan. The names associated with the Éotheod after circa 1950 T.A. were represented by

Old English just like Rohirric of 3018 T.A. Yet the use of the name *Éothéod* by and for the later Eorlings of Rohan is unattested in spite of Shippey's stating so (see RTM 112).
According to its OE. sense, the name was used for the land of the Éothéod as well (UT 408).
The name as a toponym replaced <*Irenland* (XII 271). This earliest name bears no semantic connection to Éothéod as a people, yet it is apparently also based on OE. (standing perhaps for 'Land of iron'). See ↑Irensaga.

<Eowin OP OE.
Rejected names of the Second Master of Riddermark. OE. *ēoh* 'war-horse' + ? *wyn* 'joy, pleasure' (ASD).
''As for that,' said the rider, 'I am Eomer son of Eomund, Third Master of the Riddermark. Eowin the Second Master is ahead'' (VII 393).
Earlier suggested name for the Second Marshal of the Mark (called Master at that time), in the narrative replaced by Théodred King's son. Even before *Eowin*, the name for the Second Master was *Marhath*, who later became the Fourth Master.
The element *win* is attested nowhere in the writings. The most likely meanings are the worn-down OE. *wine* 'friend' such as in Edwin, Oswin, or perhaps Eobs. *win* 'joy, pleasure', which is, however, almost everywhere spelt in the form *wyn* (OED). *Éowyn* is a name (for a woman) Tolkien was introducing at about the same time (VII 390) and with this suggested meaning.
The name is attested in Anglo-Saxon England. (OAS).
Cf. the name ↑Éowyn.

Éowyn OP *OE.
Shield-maiden of Rohan, sister of Éomer. Ext. 31st T.A. (OE. *ēoh* 'war-horse' + *wyn* 'joy, pleasure' (ASD).
'Slender and tall she was in her white robe girt with silver; but strong she seemed and stern as steel, a daughter of kings. Thus Aragorn for the first time in the full light of day beheld Éowyn, Lady of Rohan, and thought her fair, fair and cold, like a morning of pale spring that is not yet come to womanhood' (TT 146).
Éowyn is unattested in OE. literature and (not by Tolkien) interpreted as 'joy or delight in horses' (LRC 405).
Earlier suggested (and apparently rejected) form *Éowyn Elfsheen* (VII 390), the latter byname later applied to Morwen, another (non-Elf) woman of earlier myths (XI 61). *Elfsheen* 'beautiful as a fairy' (ROW 61), nonetheless, is a word fully derivable from OE. elements like other Riders' names.
See also ↑Dernhelm, ↑Elfsheen.

Erkenbrand OP *OE.
Master of Westfold and later Marshal of the West-mark. OE. *eorcan* 'precious' + *brand* 'fire, flame, torch, (metaph.) sword' (ASD).
'There in the Hornburg at Helm's Gate Erkenbrand, master of Westfold on the borders of the Mark, now dwelt. As the days darkened with threat of war, being wise, he had repaired the wall and made the fastness strong' (TT 164).

An unlikely, figurative name for a Rohan liege and captain. Originally (and very temporarily) reserved for Aragorn as a variant of his CS. epithet *Elfstone* (VII 80).
Earlier variant of this name *Erkenwald* (VIII 24).
The name *Eorconbrand* is attested in Anglo-Saxon England. (OAS).
The element *brand* also appears in the rejected name of Aragorn's sword, *Branding* (VII 165).
See ↑Erkenwald, ↑Heorulf, ↑Nothelm, ↑Trumbold.

<**Erkenwald** OP *OE.
Reejected name of the later Erkenbrand. OE. *eorcan* 'precious' + *weald* 'might, power' (ASD).
St. Erkenwald (Erconwald) was a 7th century London bishop (ROW 91), depicted in a Middle English poem of the same name.
See ↑Erkenbrand, ↑Arkenstone (*A.5*).

Fastred OP OE.
Son of King Folcwine. OE. *fæst* 'firm, strong' + *ræd* 'counsel, advice, plan' (ASD).
'His twin sons Folcred and Fastred (born 2858) went in his stead. The fell side by side in battle in Ithilien' (Appendix A, RK 434).
Earlier suggested name for later King Fengel (XII 274).
The name *Fastred* is attested in Anglo-Saxon England. (OAS).
The name was also borne by a Rider of Rohan, slain in the Battle of the Pelennor Fields (RK 147). See also ↑Fastred, a Hobbit's name (*A.2*), and also ↑Folcred.

Folcred TL/OP OE.
Son of Folcwine. OE. ? *folc* 'folk people, tribe' + ? *ræd* 'counsel, advice, plan' (ASD)
'His twin sons Folcred and Fastred (born 2858) went in his stead. The fell side by side in battle in Ithilien' (Appendix A, RK 434).
The meaning of the name is only judged analogically to that of his brother.
The name *Folcred* was borne by a Mercian abbot (OAS).
See ↑Fastred, ↑Théodred.

<**Folcwalda** TL/OP OE.
Rejected name of the later Fastred, Folcred's brother. OE. folc 'folk, people, tribe' + *weald* 'might, power' (ASD).
The name *Folcwalda* is mentioned in *Beowulf* (BEO l. 1089). Attributed to father of Finn and suggested to be in itself a title more than an actual name (Tolkien, *Finn and Hengest* 49).
See ↑Folcred.

Freca OP OE.
Arrogant vassal of King Helm. Ext. 28th T.A. (OE. *freca* 'warrior, hero' (ASD).
'There was at that time a man called Freca, who claimed descent from King Fréawine, though he had, men said, such Dunlendish blood, and was dark-haired. He grew rich and powerful, having wide lands on either side of the Adorn' (Appendix A, RK 429).

Tolkien himself explained that the name *freca* just like *beorn* stood for ‘warrior’ or ‘man’ in poetry, yet both have come from the words for ‘wolf’ and ‘beorn’, respectively (MC 54). Cf. OE. *frec* ‘greedy, daring’ (ASD). Freca’s son, an open enemy of Rohan and usurper of the throne, was right away named *Wulf* ‘wolf’.

The phrase *freca Scyldinga* ‘hero of the Scyldings’ refers to Beowulf himself (BEO l. 1563).

The name *Freca*/*Frecca* is attested in Anglo-Saxon England. (OAS).

<Galdor OP ?*OE.

Name of the Seneschal of Edoras (a title later rejected). OE. ? *galdor* ‘incantation, enchantment’ (ASD). The name is mentioned only once in a story outline of Tolkien’s (VIII 262) and neither name nor its bearer have appeared any later.

Earlier suggested name for the seneschal was OE. *<Ealdor* ‘elder’ (VIII 267). The Rohirric meaning of *Galdor* is unclear. In *Beowulf*, the treasure guarded by the dragon was put under a *galdor*, meaning ‘enchantment’ (BEO l. 3052), which is no hint.

The name *Galdor* is rather frequent in Tolkien’s writings. As a name in Sindarin Elvish, it was used in Tolkien’s earliest mythology for an Elf of Gondolin (II 173), and later for an ephemeral Númenorean prophet (V 79). In an earlier version of the narrative of The Lord of the Rings, Tolkien used the mythological Elf’s name for a principal Elvish character, later to become Legolas (VI 400), which had in fact also been a name of a Gondolin Elf and a colleague of Galdor. And while the OE. name *Galdor* for a suggested Man of Rohan did not survive into the published Lord of the Rings, the Sindarin Elvish name did, through Galdor, an Elf at the Council of Elrond (FR 314). And when Tolkien turned back to his old legendarium, he created a wholly new Galdor, this time a Man and the father of Húrin. All these names, though perhaps inspired phonetically from it, are wholly unrelated to the Old English meaning (cf. root GALAD, V 357).

See also ↑Aldor

Gálmód OP OE.

Father of Gríma. OE. *gāl* adj. ‘light’ + *mōd* ‘heart, mind’ (ASD).

‘’The wise speak only of what they know, Gríma son of Gálmód. A witless worm have you become’’ (TT 145).

The word *gālmōd* ‘wanton, licentious’ (ASD) appears in the fragment of the Old English poem *Judith* (l. 256). As a standard Anglo-Saxon name, only the name *Gelmod* is attested (OAS).

Gamling OP *OE.

Lieutenant of Erkenbrand in charge of Helm’s Dike. OE. *gamol* ‘old, aged’ (ASD).

‘’Maybe, we have a thousand fit to fight on foot,’ said Gamling, an old man, the leader of those that watched the Dike. ‘But most of them have seen too many winters, as I have, or too few, as my son’s here’’ (TT 166).

Gamling is a slightly modernized variant of *Gameling*, i.e. considered ‘recognizable’ for the Hobbits by Tolkien. (LRC 758).

Nicknamed *Gamling the Westmarcher* (VIII 21) and *Gamling the Old*, which accords with the OE. meaning.

The names *Gamel* and *Gamello* are attested in Anglo-Saxon England (OAS).

<**Garman** OP *OE.

Rejected name for the later Léod, father of Eorl. OE. ? gār 'spear, javelin' + ? *mann* 'person, hero' (ASD).

'In the days of Garman father of Eorl they had grown to a numerous people somewhat straitened in the land of their home' (XII 272).

The meaning is unattested and guessed.

See ↑Frumgar, ↑Gárulf, ↑Léod.

Gárulf OP OE.

Rider in Éomer's éored. OE. *gār* 'spear, javelin' + *wulf* 'wolf)

''Hasufel is his name,' said Éomer. 'May he bear you well and to better fortune than Gárulf, his late master!'' (TT 45).

In *The Fight at Finnsburg*, *Garulf* is the name of a Jutish exiled prince (Tolkien, *Finn and Hengest* 19-20) and, moreover, the son of ↑Guthláf.

Gléowine OP *OE

The minstrel of Rohan. OE. *glīw* 'glee, pleasure, music' + *wine* 'friend' (ASD).

'...and sang together a song of Théoden Thengel's son that Gléowine his minstrel made, and he made no song after' (RK 308).

One meaning of ME. *glee* (obsolete in Eng.) is 'musical entertainment, playing' (OED). Cf. 'gleo can mean both the art of music and the joy it brings' (Drout 532).

The names *Glewinus* and *Glifwine* are attested in Anglo-Saxon England. (OAS).

Greyhame TP/TL OE.

Gandalf's nickname in Rohan. Ext. 31st T.A. (OE. græg 'grey' + *hama* 'covering, garment' (ASD).

'The 'popular' name in the Westron or Common Speech was evidently one meaning 'Greymantle', but having been devised long before was now in an archaic form. This is maybe represented by the Greyhame used by Éomer in Rohan' (UT 517).

One of a few Rohirric names that were modernized in spelling to more or less modern English form (such as *Wormtongue*, or *Wingfoot*).

A modernized variant of OE. *grǽghama*; earlier spelling *Grayhame* (LRC 369).

Cf. Obs. Eng. *hame* 'covering, skin, slough' (OED).

The word *græghama* appears in *The Fight at Finnsburg* (l. 6 of the Fragment), which, according to Tolkien (Tolkien, *Finn and Hengest* 84), may be simply 'grey coat' as well as 'grey-coated one', i.e. a kenning for 'wolf'.

Gríma OP OE.

Traitorous counsellor to King Théoden. OE. *grima* ‘mask, helmet, ghost’ (ASD).

‘In any case Théoden’s sense of weakness and dependence on Gríma was largely due to the cunning and skill of this evil counsellor’s suggestions. It was his policy to bring his chief opponents into discredit with Théoden, and if possible to get rid of them’ (UT 460).

The word’s meaning is both physical (a real helmet) and metaphorical (mask). The latter applies to its bearer’s covert intrigues and perhaps also to his secret aspiration for Éowyn. Cf. OE. *grīmhelm* ‘helmet with visor’ (ASD).

Contemptuously nicknamed *Wormtongue* by his opponents at court.

The King’s counsellor’s earlier suggested name was <*Frána*, even before his treacherous character was fully assumed in the narrative (VII 445).

The name *Grima* is attested in Anglo-Saxon England. (OAS).

See also ↑Grimbeorn the Old (*A.7*), ↑Wormtongue.

<**Grímhelm** OP/TL OE.

Rejected version of the later Dernhelm. Ext. 31st T.A. (OE. *grīmhelm* ‘helmet with visor’ (ASD).

‘...and his great grey steed made little of the burden, for Grímhelm was less in build than most of the guard though lithe and well-knit in shape’ (VII 348).

Aptronymous nickname for a woman disguised as a male Rider.

See ↑Dernhelm, ↑Éowyn.

Grimbold TL OE.

A low-rank marshal of the Riders from Westfold. OE. ? *grimm* ‘dire, severe, fierce, bitter’ + *beald* ‘bold’ (ASD).

‘It has been said that the valour of Grimbold and Elfhelm contributed to Saruman’s delay, which proved disastrous for him’ (UT 461).

Modernized spelling, cf. Eng. *grim* ‘stern, resolute’+ *bold* ‘courageous, daring’ (OED).

The name *Grimbeald* was borne by a 10th c. abbot of Newminster (OAS).

Guthláf OP OE.

Banner-bearer of King Théoden. OE. *gūð* ‘combat, battle, war’ + *lāf* ‘left, remnant’ (ASD).

‘With that he seized a great horn from Guthláf his banner-bearer, and he blew such a blast upon it that it burst asunder’ (RK 132).

A Dane named *Gūðlāf* appears in the Fragment of *The Battle of Finnsburg* (Tolkien, *Finn and Hengest* 19) and in *Beowulf* itself (BEO l. 1148).

The OE. meaning is interpreted as ‘survivor’ of battle (LRC 559). The character in the narrative, however, is not that fortunate.

Earlier suggested name <*Guthwin*, a modernized variant of the later name for the sword of Éomer (VIII 368).

See also ↑Fréaláf, ↑Gúthwine.

Gúthwinë OP OE.

The sword of Éomer. OE. *gūð* 'combat, battle, war' + *wine* 'friend' (ASD).

'' Gúthwinë!' cried Éomer. Gúthwinë for the Mark!'' (TT 170).

The sword with the very same kenning name appears in *Beowulf* (BEO l. 1810).

The name is also attested as an Anglo-Saxon first name (OAS).

Haleth OP OE. 28th. c.

Son of Helm, the King of Rohan. OE. *hæleð* 'man, hero, fighter' (ASD).

'At the end of his [Helm's] reign Rohan suffered great loss, by invasion and the Long Winter. Helm and his sons Haleth and Háma perished' (Appendix A, RK 433).

Earlier spelling *Haeleth* (XII 274).

The name appears in *Beowulf* as 'hero' (BEO l. 52ff.). *Hæletha* was also an 11th c. thegn in Kent (OAS).

The name *Haleth* was (prior to its introduction into Appendices as an OE. name) used as an Elvish name for an eponymous female leader of Men in *The Silmarillion* (S 175).

Háma TL OE.

Doorward of King ThéodenOE. *hām* 'home, dwelling' (ASD).

''The staff in the hand of a wizard may be more than a prop for age,' said Háma. He looked hard at the ash-staff on which Gandalf leaned. 'Yet in doubt a man of worth will trust to his own wisdom. I believe you are friends and folk worthy of honour, who have no evil purpose. You may go in'' (TT:141).

The name *Háma* also belonged to one of two sons of Helm, 9th King of Rohan (RK 433).

The name *Hama* appears in *Beowulf* (BEO l. 1198).

See also: ↑Hamfast (*A.2*).

Harding TL OE.

Rider of Rohan. OE. *heard* 'hard, severe, stern' +*ing* 'of the kind of' (ASD).

'Harding and Guthláf, Dúnhere and Déorwine (...), fought and fell there in a far country' (RK 147).

Translated as 'Hard One' (LRC 571).

Harding of the Hill is also the name of a Hobbit (Appendix C, RK 481). Thus, it may be assumed that the Rider's name was so familiar to the Hobbits that they simply rendered it by their own name, represented by a modern English surname by Tolkien.

The name *Heardinc* was borne by an 11th c. witness, son of Eadnoth (OAS).

See also ↑Harding (*A.2*), a Hobbit's name.

<**Hasupada** OP *OE.

Rejected nickname given to Gandalf. OE. *hasu* 'dusky, grey, ashen' + *pād* 'coat, cloak' (ASD).

''Gandalf!' said Éomer. 'We know that name, and the wandering witega that claims it. Hasupada we call him mostly in out tongue'' (VII 402).

Earlier purely OE. suggestion for Gandalf's nickname. Obviously identical in sense with later (English or anglicized) versions *Greycloak* or *Greyhame*.

See also↑Greyhame, ↑Láthspell, ↑Stormcrow.

Helmingas TL *OE.

Title for Men of Rohan. OE. ? *helm* 'helmet' + pl.*ing* patronymic suffix (ASD).

''Helm! Helm! Forth Helmingas!' he shouted as he leaped down the stair from the Rock with many men of Westfold at his back'' (TT 173).

The name is attested only as a battle-cry and perhaps referred to no specific regional or historical group of Men of Rohan (unlike *Eorlingas*, their true autethnonym).

The name appears in *Beowulf* (BEO l. 620) as in the phrase *ides helminga* 'lady of the Helmings'.

See also ↑Eorlingas, ↑Dunlendings.

<**Heorulf** OP OE.

Rejected name of the later Erkenbrand. OE. ? *heoru* 'sword' +*wulf* 'wolf' (ASD).

Earlier suggestion for the name of later *Erkenbrand* (itself replacing even earlier *Trumbold* and *Nothelm*) and the precursor of later Helm as the name origin for Helm's Deep, newly called *Heorulf's Clough* or *Heorulf's Hold* (VIII 10).

Also named *Heorulf the Marcher* and *Heorulf the Westmarcher* (VIII 8). No meaning of the name is attested and may relate to 'sword' and 'battle' alike.

The name *Heoruwulf* is attested in Anglo-Saxon England (OAS). Cf. also the name *Heorogar* 'battle-spear' in *Beowulf* (BEO l. 61).

See also ↑Erkenbrand, ↑Heorulf's Clough, ↑Nothelm, ↑Trumbold.

Herefara OP *OE.

Rider of Rohan. OE. *here* 'troop, army, host' + *fara* 'travelling companion' (ASD).

'Herefara and Herubrand, Horn and Fastred, / fought and fell there in a far country' (RK 147).

Translated as 'host-traveller' (LRC 571).

Earlier spelling <*Herufare* (VIII 373).

Herubrand OP/TL *OE.

Rider of Rohan. OE. *heoru* 'sword' + *brand* 'brand, torch' (ASD).

'Herefara and Herubrand, Horn and Fastred, / fought and fell there in a far country' (RK 147).

The names *Heoruweald* and *Heoruweard* are attested in Anglo-Saxon England (OAS).

See also ↑Erkenbrand, ↑Herugrim.

Hild OP OE.

Mother of King Fréaláf. Ext. 28th T.A. (OE. *hild* 'battle'(ASD).

'Soon after the winter broke. The Frealáf, son of Hild, Helm's sister, came down out of Dunharrow, to which many had fled' (Appendix A, RK 431).

A female name of Gmc. origin, shortened form of a variety of names containing the element *hild* 'battle'.

St. Hilda was a 7th century Northumbrian princess (DFN 155).

<**Hocker-Men** OP ?*OE.

Rejected name of the later Púkel-men of Dunharrow. OE. *hocor* 'insult derision' (ASD).

Earlier suggested name for the later Púkel-men, the effigies in Dunharrow (VIII 245). The anglicized element *hocker* refers to the characteristic of the bearer, whereas the name *púkel* refers to an individual of such qualities himself. Cf. Eng. obs. *hoker* 'mockery, scorn, contempt' (OED).

See also ↑Púkel-Men.

holbytla OP *OE.

Name for the Hobbits in the legends of Rohan. OE. *hol* 'hollow place, cave, hole' + *bytla* 'builder, dweller' (ASD).

'Already I have seen many since I left my house; and now here before my eyes stand yet another of the folk of legend. Are not these the Halflings, that some among us call the Holbytlan?' (TT 201).

This OE. asterisk name was introduced by Tolkien to represent the Rohirric *kûd-dûkan*, itself related to Hobbitic worn-down *kuduk*, which he proposed to have rendered by 'hobbit' (Appendix F, RK 530).

Christopher Tolkien comments that Tolkien originally wrote *holbylta* with switched consonants *lt*, which is closer to OE. *bold* 'building' (XII 44). Cf. Eng. obs. *bottle* 'dwelling, habitation, building' (OED).

See also: ↑Hardbottle (*A.2*), ↑Nobottle (*A.2*)

Holdwine OP OE.

Name of Merry in Rohan. OE. *hold* 'friendly, faithful, true' + *wine* 'friend' (ASD).

'But through Meriadoc alone, it seems, were derived the tales of the House of Eorl; for he went back to Rohan many times, and learned the language of the Mark, it is said. For this matter the authority of Holdwine is often cited, but that appears to have been the name which Meriadoc himself was given in Rohan' (XII 261).

Merry's formal title in Rohan was *Meriadoc of the Shire and Holdwine of the Mark* (RK 310). The name *Holdwine* was only inserted in the galley proof of the narrative (IX 68).

The name was borne by one husband of Goda of Hyde (OAS).

Horn TP *OE.

Rider of Rohan. OE. ? *horn* 'horn' (ASD).

'Herefara and Heruband, Horn and Fastred, / fought and fell there in a far country' (RK 147).

Cf. Horn, the king from the *Geste of King Horn* (1867) (OAS).

Láthspell OP OE.

Name for Gandalf contemptuously given by Gríma. OE. *lāð* 'hostile, unpleasant' + *spell* 'message, news' (ASD).

'Such is the hour in which this wanderer chooses to return. Why indeed should we welcome you, Master Stormcrow? Láthspell *I name you, Ill-news; and ill news is an ill guest they say'* (TT 143).

The OE. (generic) name *lāðspel* is attested in the meaning 'sad tidings' in Alfred's 9th century translation of *Orosius* (ASD).

Cf. obs. Eng. *loath* 'annoyance, trouble' (OED).

This defamatory name was uttered by Théoden in an earlier version (VII 444).

Léofa OP OE.

Nickname for King Brytta. Ext. 28th T.A. (OE. *lēof* 'dear, beloved, agreeable' (ASD).

'In his time there was war with Orcs that, driven from the North, sought refuges in the White Mountains. When he died it was thought that they had all been hunted out; but it was not so' (Appendix A, RK 434, 2nd ed.).

With nickname *Léofa* cf. <*Léof*, Brytta's originally suggested name in the 1st ed. of LotR, which lacked the later addition of Léofa as nickname for the king (IX 72).

Appears in *Beowulf* as a vocative generic word, such as *léof léodcyning* 'beloved king of the people' (BEO l. 54). *Leof*/*Leofa* also attested as an OE. name (OAS).

<**Marculf** OP OE.

Rejected name of a Rider of Rohan. OE. *mearh* 'horse' + *wulf* 'wolf' (ASD).

'Dúnhere and Marculf, Déorwin and Grimbold, / Herufare and Herubrand, Horn and Fastred, / fought and fell there in a far country' (VIII 371).

The name *Mearcwulf*/*Marcholf*/*Marculf* is attested in OE. (OAS).

<**Marhath** OP ?*OE.

Rejected name of the Fourth Master of Mark. OE. ? *mearh* 'horse, steed' (ASD).

Earlier suggested name for the Fourth (earlier also Second) Master of the Mark, of the later name *Eowin*, which title was later changed to *Marshal*. In the manuscript, Tolkien wrote on the margin of the name <*Marhath*/<*Marhad* also a string of variant names or precursors of names: '<*Marhelm* <*Marhun* <*Marhyse* <*Marulf*' (VII 390). All of them contain the native element *mar-* (OE. *mear*), but none have been used in the narrative. Cf. *Marhwini* and *Marhari*, the ancestors of the Rohirrim.

See also ↑Eowin, ↑Marhari (*A.6*), ↑Marhwini (*A.6*).

<**Nothelm** OP/TL OE.

Rejected name for the later Erkenbrand. OE. ? *notu* 'office, discharge of duty' + *helm* 'helmet' (ASD).

''Well, if Nothelm be in the Hold or not, in this need we have no better choice than to go hither ourselves,' said Théoden' (VIII 11).

An earlier suggestion for *Heorulf* (with no explanation of the name's meaning), the precursor of later Erkenbrand. The text-world meaning of the name is unattested.

Also spelt *Nothhelm*.

One Archbishop of Canterbury in Bede's times bore the name of (Saint) Nothelm (ASC 33). Nothhelm was a 7th c. king of Wessex (OAS).

See also ↑Dernhelm, ↑Helm, ↑Heorulf, ↑Erkenbrand.

<**Oretta** OP OE.

Rejected name for some King of Rohan. (OE. *ōretta* 'champion, warrior, hero' (ASD).

The name appears in a series of OE. names suggested for Kings in a manuscript, nowhere else reused (VIII 408).

Púkel-Men OP ?*OE.

The statues made by ancient Men of Dunharrow. OE. *pūcel* ‘goblin, puckle’ (ASD).

‘At each turn of the road there were great standing stones that had been carved in the likeness of men, huge and clumsy-limbed, squatting cross-legged with their stupmy arms folded on fat bellies (...). The Púkel-men they called them’ (RK 75).

The unique Rohan name refers to the effigies in Dunharrow, made by the people who had lived in Dunharrow in ancient times before the Rohirrim and whose descendants are said to be the Woses of Drúedain Forest (UT 501). The name in several (later) occurrences refers to the race of the Drúedain themselves (UT 495).

The Púkel-Men had nothing in common with goblins or orcs, as the OE. meaning suggests. Cf. Eng. *puck* ‘evil, malicious spirit or demon’ (OED) and the related Puck of Shakespeare. It is a pseudotranslative approximation of actual Rohirric *róg* (UT 501).

The *pūk*- stem (meaning a devil or minor sprite) is explained by Tolkien as widespread in England, Wales, Ireland, Norway, and Iceland, and as alien to Common Speech is advised to be left untranslated or replaced by similar and possibly related word in form and sense (LRC 782).

Earlier spelling <*Pookel-Men* (VIII 246).

Earlier suggested name <*Hocker-Men* (VIII 248).

See also ↑Dunharrow, ↑Hocker-Men, ↑Woses.

Saruman OP/TP *OE.

Name in Rohan for Curunír the Wizard. Ext. 31st T.A. (OE. *searo* ‘art, skill, cunning, trick, engine of war’ + *mann* ‘man’ (ASD).

‘An old man, swathed in a great cloak, the colour of which was not easy to tell, for it changed if they moved their eyes or if he stirred. His face was long, with a high forehead, he had deep darkling eyes, hard to fathom’ (TT 228).

The(perhaps) Common Speech name used by Northern Men (i.e. not uniquely in Rohan) for the treacherous fallen Wizard; quite fitting for someone renown for his knowledge and expertise in wheels and metal, as the wide range of meanings of the OE. element *searo* suggests. Similar in meaning to its Sindarin Elvish counterpart *Curunír* ‘the Man of Craft‘ (UT 504).

Cf. the name of Saruman’s tower *Orthanc* ‘cunning mind’ in the language of Rohirrim. Also in *Beowulf*, these two elements appear within one line as *searonet seowed smiÞes orÞancum* ‘the cunning net sewed by the crafts of the smith’ (BEO l. 406).

See also ↑Orthanc.

Scatha OP OE.

A dragon killed by Fram in the Grey Mountains. OE. *sceaða* ‘assassin, thief’, warrior, fiend’ [AD]).

‘’This is an heirloom of our house,’ said Éowyn. ’It was made by the Dwarves, and came from the hoard of Scatha the Worm. Eorl the Young brought it from the North’’ (RK 310).

The name comes from the days of the Éothéod, whose leader Fram killed this nearby dragon in Grey Mountains in the North.

Scatha is not the only dragon name in Old English for a dragon. The other was killed almost ten centuries later and was known by the Northmen as Smaug.
Cf. Eng. *scathe* 'hurt, harm, damage' (OED); cf. also *gúðsceaða* 'war-scather' in *Beowulf* (BEO l. 2318).
See also ↑Smaug (*A.5*).

<**Sigeric** OP OE.
Rejected name for some King of Rohan. OE. ? *sigerīce* 'victorious, triumphant' (ASD).
The name appears in a series of OE. names suggested for Kings in a manuscript, nowhere else reused (VIII 408). The meaning is not attested.
Siric was the name of a 9th century king of East Saxons and also of a 10th century Archbishop of Canterbury (ASC 42, 87).

<**Sincwine** OP *OE.
Rejected name for some King of Rohan. OE. ? *sinc* 'riches, gold, jewel' + *wine* 'friend' (ASD).
The name appears in a series of OE. names suggested for Kings in a manuscript, nowhere else reused (VIII 408). The meaning is not attested.

<**Silharrows** OP *OE
Rejected and worn-down name in Rohan for the Southrons. OE. *sigel* 'sun' + *hearwa* 'soot' (ASD).
Suggested name for the Men of Harad, based on Tolkien's linguistic inquiry into the OE. word *sigelhearwa* (VII 439).
See ↑Harrowland.

Stormcrow TP *OE.
Deprecatory nick-name of Gandalf given by Gríma. OE. *storm* 'storm, tempest' + *crāwa* 'crow, raven' (ASD).
''That is so,' said Wormtongue; 'but there is a third kind: pickers of bones, meddlers in other men's sorrows, carrion-fowl that grow fat on war. What aid have you ever brought, Stormcrow?'' (TT 144).
This name is fully transparent and its suggested OE. origin nowhere mentioned. It is, however, of the same kind like other truly Rohirric representations with fully anglicized spelling, such as *Wormtongue, Snowmane, or Greyhame*, which OE. spelling was shown by Tolkien. The supposed spelling is **storm-crāwa*.

Thengling OP/TL *OE.
The epithet of Théoden. OE. *ðengel* 'prince, king, lord, ruler' (ASD).
'There Théoden fell, Thengling mighty, / in his golden halls and green pastures' (RK 147).
The meaning is 'son of Thengel', OE. *–ing* here being the patronymic suffix.
See also ↑Thengel.

Théodred OP OE.
Son of King Théoden. OE. *ðēod* 'people, nation, tribe' + *rǽd* 'advice, counsel' (ASD).

'It was clearly seen in Rohan (...) that Saruman had given special orders that Théodred should at all costs be slain. At the first battle all his fiercest warriors were engaged in reckless assaults upon Théodred and his guard, disregarding other events of the battle' (UT 461).
Cf. Eng. arch. *rede* 'counsel or advice' (OED).
The name *Théodred* was borne by both a 10th c. bishop of London and his legatee (OAS).

Théodwyn OP OE.
Sister of King Théoden. OE. *ðēod* 'people, nation, tribe' + ? *wyn* 'joy, pleasure' (ASD).
'Éomer was the son of Théoden's sister Théodwyn, and of Éomund of Eastfold, chief Marshal of the Mark. Éomund was slain by Orcs in 3002, and Théodwyn died soon after' (UT 471).
The second element's meaning is guessed as an analogy of the name *Éowyn*, Théodwyn's daughter.
The name *Théodwine*, as that of a 11th century abbot of Ely (OAS), is likely to consist rather of the element *wine* 'friend'.

<**Trumbold** OP *OE.
Rejected name of the later Erkenbrand. OE. *trum* 'strong, vigorous, active' + *beald* 'bold' (ASD).
'Trumbold the Westmarcher has drawn off those he could gather towards his fastness under Tindtorras' (VIII 8).
This name was later amended to *Heorulf* and finally to *Erkenbrand*.
Only the name *Trumbeorht* is attested in OE. (OAS)
See also ↑Erkenbrand.

Wídfara TL OE.
Rider of Rohan. OE. *wīd* 'wide, vast' + *fara* 'travelling companion' (ASD).
''I live upon the open Wold in days of peace; Wídfara is my name, and to me also the air brings messages. Already the wind is turning'' (LotR 818).
Cf. Eng. *fare* 'to go, travel' (OED).
The name is attested in OE. (OAS).

<**Witega** OP OE.
Rejected nickname of Gandalf in Rohan. OE. *witega* 'wise man' (ASD).
''Gandalf!' said Eomer. 'We know that name, and the wandering witega that claims it'' (VII 405).
This name comes from a stage of writing when Éomer's judgement of Gandalf was deprecatory.
The word is related to Eng. *wiseacre* 'a learned person', with usually contemptuous usage (OED).
Éomer of 'this stage' uses yet another word of similar meaning, referring to Saruman to as *a wizard*, over which Tolkien pencilled *wicirca* This is OE. *wicca* 'wizard, magician, astrologer' (ASD) and is related to Eng. *witch* (OED).

Wormtongue TP *OE.
Nickname of Gríma. OE. *wyrm* 'snake, serpent, worm' + *tunge* 'tongue' (ASD).
''Wormtongue?' said Gandalf, looking sharply at the guard. 'Say no more! My errand is not to Wormtongue, but to the Lord of the Mark himself'' (TT 138).

The defamatory name of King Théoden's counsellor. A modernization of OE. **wyrm-tunge* according to Tolkien (LRC 764).
See also ↑Gríma.

Woses OP *OE.
A race of primitive men of Drúadan Forest. OE. *wuduwāsa* 'faun, satyr' (ASD).
''You hear the Woses, the Wild Men of the Woods: thus they walk together from afar. They still haunt Drúadan Forest, it is said. Remnants of an older time they be, living few and secretly, wild and wary as the beasts'' (RK 123).
Modernized spelling of *wāsa*. Tolkien hints at the real OE. **wuduwāsa* for 'faunus, satyrus, savage men, evil creatures', a word which survived into modern *woodhouse* (LRC 764). The asterisk OE. compound was also used by Tolkien to trace the word ME. irregular plural *wodwos* from *Sir Gawain* (Tolkien and Gordon 20).
Shippey suggests that it is the Woodhouse Lane in which Tolkien's office in Leeds stood that as a mistaken modern spelling prompted Tolkien to inquire into the term *wudu-wāsa* (RTM 60).

NAMES OF THINGS

(in alphabetical order)

<**Branding** OP *OE.
Rejected name of Aragorn's sword. OE. brand 'flame, sword' + qualitative suffix*ing* (ASD).
Earlier (and rather unsystematically with a Dúnedain ranger) OE. suggestion for the name of Aragorn's reforged sword, later *Andúril* (VII 165).
See also: ↑Erkenbrand, ↑Gamling.

dwimmer-crafty OP *OE.
Characteristics of Saruman the White. OE. *(ge)dwimor* 'phantom, ghost, illusion' + *cræft* 'science, skill, art' (ASD).
'It is ill dealing with such a foe: he [Saruman] is a wizard both cunning and dwimmer-crafty, having many guises' (TT 42).
This first attested denotation of the Old English phrase, in this case referring (also) to Saruman's infamous treacherous policy and alluring rhetoric.

Entmoot OP/TL *OE.
A formal gathering of Ents. OE. *ent* 'giant' + Earch. *moot* < OE. *mōt* 'society, assembly, court, council' (ASD).
''I have told your names to the Entmoot, and they have seen you, and they have agreed that you are not Orcs, and that a new line shall be put in the old lists. We have got no further yet, but that is quick work for an Entmoot'' (TT 101).
The word *moot* (ME. *mote*) had become an archaism in Eng. except for its use as a learned term in legal history (ROW 167).

Cf. *folkmoot/mote* ‘A general assembly of the people of a town, city, or shire’ (OED) and the Moot of the people of Brethil forest in the First Age (XI 283ff.).

Éoherë OP *OE.

Full muster of Rohan cavalry. OE. ēoh ‘war-horse’ + *here* ‘troop, army, host’).

‘On that day in silence the great éoherë set out, (...) It is said that Eorl led forth some seven thousand fully-armed riders and some hundreds of horsed archers’ (Tolkien’s essay, UT 386).

Cf. ↑Éored, ↑Dúnhere.

Herugrim OP *OE.

Sword of King Théoden. OE. *heoru* ‘sword’ + *grimm* ‘fierce, savage’ (ASD).

‘’Here, lord, is Herugrim, your ancient blade,’ he said. ‘It was found in his chest. Loth was he to render up the keys’’ (TT 151).

Even the name as a whole is attested as meaning ‘fierce, savage’ (ASD). Cf. *hild heorugrimme* ‘horrendous battle’ in *Beowulf* (BEO l. 1847).

See also ↑Grimbold, ↑Herufara.

Marshal OP OE.

The supreme military title in Rohan. OE. *mearh* ‘horse, steed’ + *scealc* ‘servant, member of a crew, shalk’ (ASD).

‘Marshal of the Mark was the highest military rank and the title of the King’s lieutenants (originally three), commanders of the royal forces of fully equipped and trainer Riders’ (UT 475).

The name of the highest commander of the Riders is, not surprisingly, related to horses and originally means ‘one who tends horses’, cf. OHG. *marahscalh* and F. *maréchal* (OED).

The supreme rank was *Master* in earlier versions (VII 399-400).

Both the title *marshal* (‘comes stabulli stalerre’) and a proper name *Marscealc* are attested in OE. (OAS).

See also ↑Mearas, ↑Marhwini (*A.6*).

máthum OP OE.

OE. *māðum* ‘treasure, object of value, jewel, gift’ (ASD).

‘Supposed Hobbit mathom *in relation to Rohan (that is Old English)* māthum *is a translation of actual Hobbit* cast *compared with Rohan* castu*’* (XII 53).

The representation of the Rohirric word for ‘precious thing’ as a cognate of *mathom*, used by Hobbits (XII 39). Cf. Eng. obs. *madme* ‘a precious thing, treasure, valuable gift’ (OED). Cf. Goth. *maiÞms* meaning something exchanged, possibly a gift (ROW 161).

The word appears in *Beowulf* e.g. as *ealde mádmas* ‘old treasures’ (BEO l. 472).

See also ↑mathom (*A.2*).

Mearas OP OE.

A noble line of horses bred in Rohan. OE. *mearh* ‘hore, steed’ (ASD).

‘Never have we seen other riders so strange, nor any horse more proud than is one that bear you. He is one of the Mearas*, unless our eyes are cheated by some spell’* (TT 138).

The name is used in Rohan for the noble descendants of Felaróf, the legendary horse tamed by Eorl. They were unique and longeval (VII 400).
Mearas is the OE. plural of *mearh*. Cf. Eng. *mare* 'female equine animal' (OED).
The name appears in *Beowulf* as swifta *mearh* 'swift horse' (BEO l. 2264).
See also ↑Éomer, ↑Felaróf, ↑Marco (*A.2*), ↑Marhwini (*A.6*), ↑Marshal.

Simbelmynë OP *OE.
The Rohan name for a white flower. OE. *simbel* 'always, continually' + *myne* 'memory, remembrance' (ASD).
''How fair are the bright eyes in the grass! Evermind they are called, simbelmynë in this land of Men, for they blossom in all the seasons of the year, and grow where dead men rest'' (TT 136).
The flower has similar names in other tongues, cf. Q. *oiolossë* > S. *uilos* 'everwhite'.
Tolkien states that *evermind* is a translation of Rohan *simbelmynë* and refers to an anemone-like flower growing in turf, i.e. the resemblance to forget-me-not is purely lexical and not botanical (LRC 780).

weapontake TP OE.
Act of piling or mustering of arms in Rohan. OE. wǽpen 'weapon, arms' + tæc 'show, demonstrate' (ASD).
'...the king was leaving only a small garrison in the Burg, and all who could be spared were riding to the weapontake at Edoras' (RK 54).
The OE. compound word *wǽpen(ge)tæc* refers to a subdivision of a riding, i.e. an administrative unit (ASD).
The element *taec* is related to Eng. 'teach', not to 'take' and refers to a vote of consent expressed by waving or brandishing weapons (OED). The text-world context of the word is not shown by Tolkien and the reader is perhaps to assume that the overt meaning of mustering of armed riders is the case.

Westu Théoden hál OP OE.
Hail-phrase. Ext. 31st T.A. (OE. *wæs tu* 'be you' + *hál* 'whole, healthy' (ASD).
''Westu Théoden hál*!' cried Éomer. 'It is a joy to us to see you return into your own. Never again shall it be said, Gandalf, that you come only in grief!''* (TT 150).
Tolkien gives this hail-phrase without any gloss or translation as it is uttered on a special occasion in a truly Rohirric context and environment. The phrase was as such transcribed by the Hobbit narrator and means 'May you be healthy, Théoden'.
Beowulf utters the very same phrase to Hrothgar (BEO l. 407) in *Beowulf*.
Cf. Eng. *hail* 'call, salute, greet' (OED).

PLACE-NAMES

(in alphabetical order)

Aldburg TL *OE.

Settlement in Rohan. OE. *eald* ‘old’ + *burg* ‘walled town, fort’ (ASD).

‘*Here Eorl had his house; it passed after Brego son of Eorl removed to Edoras into the hands of Eofor, third son of Brego, from whom Éomund, father of Éomer, claimed descent. The Folde was part of the King's Lands, but Aldburg remained the most convenient base for the Muster of the East-mark’* (JRRT’s note, UT 475).

Deeping-coomb TL OE.

A bay in White Mountains in the mouth of Helm’s Deep. Ext. 31st T.A. (OE. *cumb* ‘valley’ (ASD), OE. *cumb* ‘small valley, hollow’ (OED), suggested cognate of W. *cwm* ‘hollow, valley’ < Celt. **kumbo-* ‘valley’ (OED).

‘Still some miles away, on the far side of the West-fold Vale, lay a green coomb, a great bay in the mountains, out of which a gorge opened in the hills’ (TT 163).

Also in forms *Coomb* (TT 186) and *The Deeping* (UT 464), and in earlier spelling *Deeping Coomb*, which (incorrectly) suggests a verbal ending instead of one indicating relationship (LRC 415).

Tolkien states that *coomb* is very frequent as an element in toponyms spelt –comb, cumb, coombe, etc. (LRC 767).

The supposed British origin of the name *Coomb* is likely to suggest a probable Dunlendish, pre-Rohirric origin of the place name (Turner 109).

Tolkien is supposed to have been aware of this Old English adoption of a Celtic name in real names such as *Combe* (Oxfordshire, Powys, and West Berkshire), *Coomb* (Cornwall and Devon), *Combwich*, and *Compton* in Devon, Hampshire, Surrey, West Berkshire, and West Sussex (Hooker 8).

See also ↑Combe (*A.3*), ↑Helm’s Deep.

<**Dimgræf** OP *OE.

Rejected name for later Helm’s Deep. OE. *dimm* ‘dark, gloomy, obscure’ + *græf* ‘cave, trench’ (ASD). (VIII 23).

See also ↑Glǽmscrafu, ↑Helm’s Deep.

<Dimhale OP OE.

Rejected name for later Helm’s Deep. OE. dimm ‘dark, gloomy’ + healh ‘corner, nook, secret place’ (ASD).

A modernized spelling of OE. *Dimmhealh* (VIII 23).

See also ↑Dimholt, ↑Helm’s Deep.

Dimholt OP *OE.

Small dark wood at the foot of Dwimorberg. ME arch. *dim* ‘obscure’ < OE. *dimm* ‘dark, gloomy, obscure’ + Earch. poet. and dial. *holt* ‘a wood’ (OED) < OE. *holt* ‘forest, wood, grove’ (ASD).

'A dread fell on them, even as they passed between the lines of ancient stones and so came to the Dimholt. There under the gloom of black trees that not even Legolas could long endure they found a hollow place opening at the mountain's root, and right in their path stood a mighty single stone like a finger of doom' (RK 64).

The standing stone is a pre-Rohirric, long-forgotten work of Men in a place of Rohirric superstition. The names associated with this area of Dunharrow are thus seemingly (and perhaps deliberately) old-flavoured. Tolkien stated the element dim is used in an older sense 'obscure, secret' (LRC 768).

Earlier suggested name <*Firienholt*, which later became a distinct place (VIII 266).

See ↑Dunharrow, ↑Firienholt.

<**Dunberg** TL *OE.

Rejected name for the later Dunharrow. OE. *dunn* 'dull brown' + *beorg* 'hill, mountain (ASD).

See also ↑Dunharrow, ↑Dwimorberg.

Dunharrow TL *OE.

Refuge and muster-place in Harrowdale with age-long and obscured history. Eng. arch. *dun* 'dull brown' < OE. *dunn* + *harrow* < OE. *hearg* 'temple, altar, sanctuary' (ASD).

'Dividing the upland into two there marched a double line of unshaped standing stones that dwindled into the dusk and vanished in the trees. Those who dared to follow that road came soon to the black Dimholt under Dwimorberg (...). Such was the dark Dunharrow, the work of long-forgotten men. Their name was lost and no song or legend remembered it. For what purpose they had made this place, as a town or secret temple or a tomb of kings, none could say. Here they laboured in the Dark Years, before ever a ship came to the western shores, or Gondor of the Dúnedain was built; and now they had vanished, and only the old Púkel-men were left, still sitting at the turnings of the road' (RK 76).

Modernized spelling of **Dūnhærg* 'the heathen fane of the hillside'. Tolkien stated this refuge of the Rohirrim at the head of Harrowdale was on the site of a sacred place of the old inhabitants (now the *Dead Men*). The element *hærg* can be modernized in Eng. because it remains an element in place-names, notably *Harrow* (on the Hill). The word has no connection with the implement harrow, it is the equivalent of ON *hörg-r* (modern Icel. *hörgur*), OHG *harug* (LRC 769).

Even within the archaizing atmosphere of Rohan names, the names of locations in the ancient area of Dunharrow represent a distinct step further. The names are obscure even through their modernized spelling and point to some 'lost pagan Germanic past' (Turner 120). This represents, within Tolkien's pseudotranslative scheme, the relationship between the culture of Rohirrim and that of long-forgotten dwellers in this place of worship. For closer reference, see the respective entries ↑Dimholt, ↑Harrowdale, ↑Firienfeld, ↑Firienholt, ↑Dwimmorberg, ↑Irensaga, ↑Púkel-Men, ↑Starkhorn.

In an earlier (and more elaborate) version of Appendices, Tolkien deduces *Dunharrow* as a modernization of OE. *Dúnharug* 'hill-sanctuary' (XII 53, Shippey, *Creation from Philology* 310).

Earlier suggested name <*Dunberg* (VII 447).

The name *Dunharrow* was also temporarily used for the later Starkhorn mountain (VIII 242).

Earlier spelling *Dun Harrow* (VIII 242).

Dunland TL *OE.

Land at the southwest feet of Misty Mountains. ME arch. *dun* 'dull brown' < OE. *dunn*).

'...and in the hills of Dunland a remnant lingered of an old people, the former inhabitants of much of Gondor. These clung to their own languages; while the plains of Rohan there dwelt now a Northern people, the Rohirrim, who had come into that land some five hundred years earlier' (Appendix F, RK 513).

The people of Dunland hostile to the Riders of Rohan were known as Dunlendings, akin in origin and tongue to Men of Bree. This linguistic stratum was represented by Tolkien by Celtic-style names (see *A.3*). The names refer to the swarthy and dark-haired Men from that region and are Rohirric (OE. *dunn* 'dull brown'), who themselves are fair-haired) and have nothing in common (save the word stem) with *Dunharrow*, so technically, *Dunland* is derived from *Dunlending* and not vice versa.

Dwimorberg OP *OE.

Mountain east of Firienfeld, through which the Paths of the Dead come. OE. *(ge)dwimor* 'phantom, ghost, illusion' + mod. OE. *beorg* 'mountain' (ASD).

'If these tales speak true that have come down from father to son in the House of Eorl, the the Door under Dwimorberg leads to a secret way that goes beneath the mountains to some forgotten end' (RK:79).

The place's horror comes from an ancient passage under it, made by Men of Dunharrow and now inhabited by their Dead. See ↑Baldor.

Translated into CS. as *Haunted Mountain*.

Earlier suggested name *Firien* (VIII 266), see ↑Firienfeld.

Dwimordene OP *OE

Rohan name for Lórien, an ill-famed Elven-wood on borders of Rohan. (OE. *(ge)dwimor* 'phantom, ghost, illusion' + Eng. *dene/dean* 'wooded vale' (OED) < OE. *denu* 'vale, dale' (ASD).

'*Then is it true, as Éomer reported, that you are in league with the Sorceress of the Golden Wood?' said Wormtongue. 'It is not to be wondered at: webs of deceit were even woven in Dwimordene''* (TT 144).'

#2: *'Many of the riders turned their eyes thither, half in fear and half in hope to glimpse from afar the shimmer of the Dwimordene, the perilous land that in legends of their people was said to shine like gold in the springtime'* (annalistic narration, UT 386).

Means 'valley of illusion' in Rohirric (LRC 404).

The Rohirric association with horror of both the terrible Door of the Dead (see ↑Dwimorberg) and the feared yet terror-free Elvish wood is Tolkien's text-world implication of the people of Rohan's affinity to superstition and of ignorance of things and histories in the wide world much older than them.

Dene has been retained in this older sense in many English toponyms such in many spelling variants *dene*, *dean*, or*den* (OED).

Eastemnet OP OE.

A grassland part of Rohan east of the river Entwash. OE. *emnet* ‘plain’ (ASD) < *efen* ‘even’.

‘Yet the Horse-lords had formerly kept many herds and studs in the Eastemnet, this easterly region of their realm, and there the herdsmen had wandered much, living in camp and tent, even in winter-time’ (TT 29).

Tolkien advises against translation of the name as it represents Rohirric ‘east-plain’ and despite its containing *east* is not a CS. word (LRC 769).

Eastemnet is the first Rohirric toponym the reader gets in the narrative.

Shippey suggests that *emnet* as an asterisk word for ‘steppe’ or ‘prairie’ is what Anglo-Saxons would probably call a sea of grass had they encountered it. Emnet is extant as a toponym in Norfolk, in the probable sense of ‘even meadow’ (Shippey, *Author of the Century* 93).

Attested also: Alfred’s 9th century translation of *Orosius* (ASD).

Eastfold TP/OP *OE.

An eastern fief of Rohan close to White Mountains. OE. *folde* ‘earth, ground, soil, country’ (ASD).

‘From the hills in the Eastfold of your realm I saw it rise and creep across the sky’ (RK 84).

Also called East-Dales (TT 185).

See also ↑Folde.

Edoras OP OE. 26th c.

The wall-encircled town and capital of Rohan at the mouth of Harrowdale. (OE. *eodor* ‘enclosure, dwelling, house’, pl. *eodoras* (ASD).

‘’... a green hill rises upon the east. A dike and mighty wall and thorny fence encircle it. Within there rise the roofs of houses; and in the midst, set upon a green terrace, there stands aloft a great hall of Men.’ (...) ‘Edoras those courts are called,’ said Gandalf, ‘and Meduseld is that golden hall. There dwells Théoden son of Thengel’’ (TT 135).

The pure Old English name *Edoras* ‘the courts’ is mentioned by Tolkien as an example of words that the Hobbit narrators of the story left unmodified as they contained no recognizable elements, as opposed to *Dunharrow* or *Snowbourn* of clearly modernized spelling (Appendix F, RK 527).

Earlier spelling <*Eodoras* (VII 320) and singular <*Eodor* (XII 312).

Shippey shortlists the meaning of *Edoras* as ‘enclosures’ (RTM 133).

Entwade OP/TP *OE.

A ford over the river Entwash. OE. *ent* ‘giant’ *–wæd* ‘ford’ (ASD).

‘This only I ask: when your quest is achieved, or is proved vain, return with the horses over the Entwade to Meduseld, the high house in Edoras where Théoden now sits’ (TT 44).

The word *wade* in this sense is attested from Anglo-Saxon to modern period, yet only as a verb (OED).

Tolkien stated that the elements *wæd*, *wæsc*, *wudu* in *Entwade*, *Entwash*, and *Entwood* represent elements of Rohirric recognizable in Common Speech, and so he gave them modern English spelling (unlike the first local Rohirric Ent- element, see ↑Ent) (LRC 769-770).

The ford itself has nothing in common with the Ents and is only derived from Entwash.

Entwash OP/TP *OE.

Principal river of Rohan, originating in Entwood. OE. *ent* 'giant' + *wæsc* 'ablution, washing' (ASD).

'There the Entwash flows in by many mouths from the Forest of Fangorn in the west. About that stream, on this side of the Great River, lies Rohan' (FR 485).

The Hobbits Merry and Pippin applied the term *Entwash* (perhaps just figuratively) also to the stimulant *Ent-draughts* they had drunk (TT 87).

Tolkien stated that wæsc in Entwash stands for 'flood-water' (LRC 769).

See ↑Entwade.

Entwood OP/TP *OE.

The name of Fangorn forest in Rohan. OE. *ent* 'giant' + *wudu* 'wood' (ASD).

''You have seen Ents, O King, Ents out of Fangorn Forest, which in your tongue you call the Entwood. Did you think that the name was given only in idle fancy?'' (TT 191).

Earlier suggested name *Entmark*.

Éo-marc OP/TL OE.

The name of the land of Rohan. OE. *ēoh* 'war-horse + *mearc* 'mark, border' (ASD).

The OE. back-translation of genuine Rohirric *Lōgrad*, the equivalent of which is S. *Rohan*, of which usual CS. form is *Riddermark* (XII 53).

See also ↑Éomer.

Everholt OP OE. 29th c.

A forest on the borders of Gondor. OE. *eofor* 'wild boar' + *holt* 'wood' (ASD).

'When the last orc-hold was found and destroyed, he [King Folca] went to hunt the great boar of Everholt in the Firien Wood' (Appendix A, RK 434).

See also ↑Dimholt, ↑Eofor.

Fenmarch TL OE.

Marshy borderland of Rohan and Anórien. OE=Eng. *fen* 'marsh, moor' + *mearc* 'mark' (ASD).

'and through the Fenmarch, where to their right great oakwoods climbed on the skirts of the hills under the shades of Halifirien by the borders of Gondor; but away to their left the mists lay on the marshes fed by the mouths of Entwash' (RK 89).

Tolkien approved that the name should correctly read Fenmark (LRC 770).

Firien OP OE.

Sacred mountain in White Mountains. OE. *firgen* 'mountain' (ASD).

The name was earlier used for another mountain, the later Dwimorberg (VIII 266).

See ↑Dwimorberg, ↑Halifirien.

Firien-dale OP/TL OE. 26th c.

Cleft below Halifirien where Firienlode rose. OE. *firgen* 'mountain' + Eng. dale < OE. *dæl* 'valley, gorge' (ASD).

'...behind it there was a deep cleft, the dark Firien-dale, in the long northwardspur of Ered Nimrais, of which it was the highest point' (UT 388).
Modernized spelling for *OE. *firgen-dæl* (UT 407).

Firienfeld OP/TL *OE.
Flat upland meadow with standing-stone-alley leading to the Dark Door. Ext. 31st T.A. (OE. *firgen* 'mountain' + *feld* 'field' (ASD).
'The Firienfeld men called it, a green mountain-field of grass and heath, high above the deep-delved courses of the Snowbourn, laid upon the lap of the great mountains behind' (RK:76).
Name considered opaque enough by Tolkien to advise against its translation from OE. along with *Firienholt* (LRC 770). He 'modernized' *Firienholt* to *Firienwood*, but left *Firienfeld* in its less transparent form.

Firienholt OP OE. 26th c.
Fir wood on the slopes of Halifirien. OE. *firgen* 'mountain' + *holt* 'forest, wood' (ASD).
'...and the Wood became by custom part of the royal domain of the Kings of the Mark. The Hill they named the Halifirien, and the Wood the Firienholt' (UT 396-397).
Firienholt represents the R. name of a sacred mountain known before in Gondor as S. Wood of *Anwar* 'awe'.
Name earlier suggested for the forest in Dunharrow later to become *Dimholt* (VIII 266).
The name was modernized into *Firienwood*/*Firien Wood/Halifirien Wood* in the final narrative of *The Lord of the Rings* (RK 87).
The word *fyrgenholt* appears in Beowulf (BEO l. 1393) as 'mountain wood'.
See also ↑Dimholt, ↑Everholt, ↑Halifirien.

<**Firienlode** OP/TL *OE.
Bordering stream rising in Firien-dale. OE. *firgen* 'mountain' + Eng. lode < OE. *lād* 'course, water-way' (ASD).
'through Folde and Fenmarch past Firienlode' (VIII 356).
The name of Mering Stream, extant only in an earlier version of a poem. In the final version, *Firienlode* was replaced by alliterating *Firienwood* (RK 87).
See also ↑Mering Stream.

Folde OP OE.
A central region of Rohan. OE. *folde* 'earth, land, country' (ASD).
'The Folde was the centre of the kingdom, in which the royal house and its kin had their dwellings' (LRC 771).
Tolkien mentions the name's ON. variant *fold*, which occurs in Norwegian toponyms *Vestfold* and *Østfold* (LRC 771).

Framsburg OP/TL *OE. 21st c.
Settlement or stronghold in Éothéod. OE. *fram* 'active, bold, strong' + *burg* 'walled town, fort' (ASD).

The name appears only on a decorative map published in 1970 with Tolkien's additions (*Map of Middle Earth*. London: Allen & Unwin, 1970), near the confluence of the (later known) rivers Greylin and Langwell.

<**Gemenburg** OP *OE.

Rejected name in Rohan of Minas Tirith. OE. *giemen* 'care, heed, rule' + *burg* 'fort, castle, walled town' (ASD).

Earlier suggestion for <*Heatorras Giemen*, the later *Mundburg* (VII 449).

See also ↑Heatorras Giemen, ↑Mundburg.

Glǽmscrafu TL/OP *OE.

The cave system in Helm's Deep. OE. *glǽm* 'gleam, brilliance' + *scræf* 'cave, cavern, hole' (ASD).

'Glǽmscrafu is Anglo-Saxon, 'caves of radiance', with the same meaning as [Sindarin] Aglarond' (UT 482).

The name is elsewhere unmentioned; in the narrative, the names CS. *Glittering Caves* or S. *Aglarond* are used instead.

Greylin TP/OP *OE. 20th c.

A river in Éothéod. Eng. *grey* + OE. *hlynn* 'torrent' (ASD).

'Southward it extended to the confluence of the two short rivers that they [the Northmen of Éothéod] named Greylin and Langwell' (UT 383).

Christopher Tolkien suggests the second element in the name derived from OE. *hlynn* 'torrent' (UT 572). Cf. Eng. *linn* 'torrent running over rocks' (OED).

See also ↑Éothéod, ↑Langflood, ↑Langwell.

Grimslade TL *OE.

A dwelling in Rohan. OE. ? *grimm* 'dire, severe, fierce, bitter' + *slǽd* 'valley, glade' (ASD).

'Neither Hirluin the fair would return to Pinnath Gelin, nor Grimbold to Grimslade' (RK 147).

Tolkien stated that *Grim* was the name of an ancestor of Grimbold and *slade* referred to 'forest glade, dell', a name widely used in English toponyms (LRC 771).

Modernized spelling, cf. Eng. *grim* 'stern, resolute', and Eng. *slade* 'valley, dell' (OED).

Halifirien OP *OE. 26th c.

A sacred mountain in Rohan with a signal beacon. OE. hālig 'holy, consecrated, sacred' + firgen '')

'...and the Wood became by custom part of the royal domain of the Kings of the Mark. The Hill they named the Halifirien, and the Wood the Firienholt' (UT 396-397).

Tolkien stated that the name is a modernized version of OE. *hāligfirgen* (Tolkien, *The Rivers and Beacon-hills of Gondor* 20), yet still opaque enough to be left untranslated (LRC 770) . Also shortened to *Firien*.

Just like the area of Dunharrow, Halifirien is another place in Rohan that reflects a pre-Rohirric culture and as such bears an opaque name. See ↑Dunharrow.

See also ↑Firienholt.

<**Hamelow** TL *OE.

Rejected mound of Háma and other slain Men. OE. *hāma* ‘home’ + *hlǽw* ‘mound, cairn’ (ASD).

The suggested name for a mound where Háma with other dead from the Battle of Hornburg were buried. In the final version, Háma was laid in a grave instead (VIII 41).

Earlier suggested name <*Hamanlow* (VIII 41).

Harrowdale TL *OE.

Valley in White Mountains, leading to Dunharrow. OE. *hearg* ‘temple, altar, sanctuary’ + *dæl* ‘dale, valley’ (ASD).

‘’Harrowdale at last! said Éomer. ’Our journey is almost at an end.’ They halted. The paths out of the narrow gorge fell steeply. Only a glimpse, as though a tall window, could be seen of the great valley in the gloaming below’’ (RK 73).

Modernized spelling of OE. **heargdæl*.

See also ↑Dunharrow.

<**Harrowland** OP/TP *OE.

Rejected name in Rohan for the Swertings. OE. *hearwa* ‘soot’ (ASD)+ *land*).

Tolkien conceived four OE. asterisk words that all were derived from OE. *Sigelhearwa* ‘Ethiopian’ (ASD). This word was used by Anglo-Saxon scribes for Æthiopians, and extensively analyzed by Tolkien as *sigel* ‘sun’ or ‘jewel’ and *hearwa* related to L. *carbo* ‘soot’ (RTM 39). From these elements, he made **Harrowland*, **Sunharrowland*, **Harwan*, and **Silharrows* (VII 439), which all were names used in Rohan for the dark-skinned Southrons known in Shire folk-tales also as *Swertings* (cf. Eng. *swarthy* ‘dark, black’). These names, thus, are wholly unrelated to the toponyms that contain *harrow* < *hearg*, and never made it into the narrative.

Shortened spelling of (even more anglicized) *Sunharrowland* (VII 439).

The element harrow in Harrowland is thus unrelated to ↑Dunharrow.

<**Heatorras Giemen** OP *OE.

Rejected name of Rohan of Minas Tirith. OE. *heah* ‘high, tall’ + torr ‘tower’ + *giemen* ‘care, heed, rule’ (ASD).

Replaced by final variant *Mundburg* with a similar meaning (VII 449).

Cf. OE. *hēahburg* ‘chief city, metropolis’ (ASD).

See also ↑Gemenburg, ↑Mundburg, ↑Tindtorras.

Helm’s Deep TL *OE. 28th c.

A gorge in Rohan with a fortress at the entrance. OE. ? *helm* ‘helmet’ + Eng. *deep* < OE. *dēop* ‘depth, abyss’ (ASD).

‘Still some miles away, on the far side of the Westfold Vale, lay a green comb, a great bay in the mountains, out of which a gorge opened in the hills. Men of that land called it Helm’s Deep, after a hero of old wars who had made his refuge there’ (TT 163).

Tolkien stated that *Deep* in this sense means ‘cavity’ (Com 413).

The names *Helm’s Dike* and *Helm’s Gate* are related to this name and also to the place.

More than ten successive and rather confusing supply of names had been suggested before *Helm's Deep*, reflecting also the changes of the name of later Helm himself. See ↑Dimgræf, ↑Dimhealh, ↑Helmshaugh, ↑Heorulf's Clough, ↑Heorulf's Hoe, ↑Herelaf's Clough, ↑Theostercloh.

<**Helmshaugh** TL/OP *OE.
Rejected name of later Helm's Deep. OE. ? *helm* 'helmet' + *healh* 'corner, nook, secret place' (ASD).
The element *haugh* is Northern English and Scottish derivation from OE. *healh* (VIII 23).
See also ↑Dimhealh, ↑Helm, ↑Helm's Deep.

<**Heorulf's Clough** OP *OE.
Rejected name of later Helm's Deep. OE. **clōh* > Eng *clough* 'ravine with steep sides forming the bed of a river' (OED).
'Some miles ahead still lay the opening of the great cleft in the hills which men of that land called Heorulf's Clough' (VIII 9).
Also referred to as *Herelaf's Clough*, *Heorulf* being a variant for *Herelaf* (VIII 23).
The element *clough* is a modernized spelling of OE. *clōh* (VIII 23).

Hornburg TP/TL *OE.
Tower-fortress in Helm's Deep. Ext. 31st T.A. (OE. *horn* 'horn'+ *burg* 'walled town, fort' (ASD).
'Men said that in the far-off days of the glory of Gondor the sea-kings had built here this fastness with the hands of giants. The Hornburg it was called, for a trumpet sounded upon the tower echoed in the Deep behind' (TT 163).
Before this name was acquired in the days of King Helm, the tower was called *Súthburg* (UT 482).
Earlier suggested name *Heorulf's Hold* (VIII 10). The stony massive on which the tower was built was referred to as *Hornrock*.
For the Old-English inspired 'giant-made' structures, see ↑Ent.
See also ↑Heorulf, ↑Súthburg.

Írensaga TL *OE.
Serrated-spiked mountain in the Dunharrow area. OE. *īren* 'iron, iron weapon' (OED) + *sagu* 'saw' (ASD).
'...and northwards the saw-toothed mass of Írensaga, between which there faced the riders, the grim black wall of the Dwimorberg' (RK 76).
Despite the slight translucency of the name, Tolkien advised against its translation into target languages (LRC 773), as it is a translation of pure Rohirric ancient name, just like other mountain names in the area, *Dwimorberg*, *Starkhorn*, and *Thrihyrne*.

Isen TL OE.
River flowing through Wizard's Valley from the Misty Mountains. OE. *isen* 'iron' (ASD).
'The Isen came down swiftly from its sources above Isengard, but in the flat land of the Gap it became slow until it turned west; then it flowed on through country falling by long slopes down into the low-lying coast-lands of furthest Gondor and the Enedwaith, and it became deep and rapid' (UT 461).

Isen and *Isengard* were representations of Rohirric names for what had been (much longer) known in Gondor as S. *Angren* and *Angrenost*, respectively (UT 411).
Earlier spelling of the name (on a map) was <*Iren* (VII 298). The attested spelling variants include *īren*, *isen*, and *isern* (ASD). Cf. isernbyrnan 'iron-byrnie' in *Beowulf* (BEO l. 671).
See also ↑Írensaga, ↑Isengard, ↑Isengrim (*A.3*).

Isengard TL *OE.
An ancient artificial rock-encircled courtyard in the valley of River Isen. OE. *isen* 'iron' + *geard* 'enclosure, court' (ASD).
'But Isengard is a circle of sheer rocks that enclose a valley as with a wall, and in the midst of that valley is a tower of stone called Orthanc' (FR 337).
Earlier suggested modernized spelling <*Irongarth* (VII 131). Cf. Eng. *garth* 'enclosed ground, yard' (OED).
Tolkien stated that the name is a Common Speech (i.e. not original Rohirric) translation from Elvish, but ancient enough for its spelling and meaning to become obscured. (LRC 772). This goes also for *Isenmouthe*, both being structures known to or used by Men of Gondor actually long before the settlement of Men of Rohan (who adopted the name of the former).
See also ↑Isenmouthe (*A.7*).

Langflood TP *OE. 20th c,
A name by the Éothéod given to River Anduin. OE. *lang* 'long' + *flōd* 'mass of water, flood, current, stream' (ASD).
'...but Langwell came from the Misty Mountains, and this name it bore because it was the source of Anduin, which from its unction with Greylin they called Langflood' (UT 383).
The name given by the ancestors of Men of Rohan to the upper Great River (S. *Anduin* 'long-river') from the confluence of Greylin and Langwell.
See also ↑Éothéod, ↑Langwell.

Langwell TP *OE. 20th c.
A river in Éothéod. OE. *lang* 'long' + *wiell* 'well, spring' (ASD).
'Greylin flowed down from Ered Mithrin, the Grey Mountains, but Langwell came from the Misty Mountains, and this name it bore because it was the source of Anduin, which from its unction with Greylin they called Langflood' (UT 383).
One of two (and perhaps richer) tributes that made River Anduin, named by the Northmen after their settling in Éothéod.
The names of the rivers *Langwell* and *Greylin* (only drawn on the 1954 map to *The Lord of the Rings*) were only added later (LRC lxvii).

Limlight OP/TP *OE. 26th c.
A river on the northern borders of Rohan. OE. *leoht* 'light' (ASD).
'...but it seems certain that the Riders, having passed over the Undeeps, then crossed the Limlight and fell upon the rear of the enemy at the Field of Celebrant' (UT 388).

A modernized spelling of OE. *limliht* that represents a Rohirric translation of a Elvish name that read *Limliht*, *Limlint*, or *Limlaith*, all being confusive Tolkien's suggestions with perplexed meaning (UT 411). He, however, stated that in *Limlight*, the former element *lim* is a phonetic approximation of the Elvish original (without meaning being known or retained), and light is to be interpreted as light 'bright, clear' (LRC 773).

Thus, although standing for a name used in Rohan, neither element of the name pertains specifically to their language. This is a case common with European river-names, which have retained their original ancient form many centuries and through many successive occupants' languages.

Mark, The TL OE. 26th c.

The name of the Land of Rohan. OE. *mearc* 'boundary, province' (ASD) < OGmc. < L. *margo* 'margin' (OED).

'In later times the day of the Oath-taking was reckoned as the first day of the new kingdom, when Eorl took the title of King of the Mark of the Riders. (...) The term Mark signified a borderland, especially one serving as a defence of the inner lands of a realm' (UT 397).

This is the (modernized) name given by the Riders of Rohan themselves to their land that was granted them by Gondor, whose power had been waning and who were glad to secure their border by an allied people. The OE. translation *Mark* is, thus, fairly adequate. The names Rohan and Rohirrim were used mainly in Gondor and come from S. *roch* 'horse' (UT 412), i.e. was related to the Riders, but not to their own name *Mark* (*mearc* 'mark' being different word from *mearh* 'horse')

Shippey notes that the name of the Anglo-Saxon kingdom of *Mercia*, which included both Tolkien's Midlands and Oxford, was related to the OE. name *Mearc* (RTM 111).

Also called *Riddermark*, *Mark of the Riders*.

Cf. *Westmarch*, the newly-acquired borderland of The Shire.

See also ↑Riddermark, ↑Shire-moot (*A.2*).

Meduseld TL/OP OE. 26th c.

Throne hall of Kings of Rohan. OE. *medu* 'mead' + *seld* 'hall, palace, residence' (ASD)

'...the floor was paved with stones of many hues; branching runes and strange devices intertwined beneath their feet. They saw now that the pillars were richly carved, gleaming dully with gold and half-seen colours. Many woven cloths were hung upon the walls, and over their wide spaces marched figures of ancient legend, some dim with years, some darkling in the shade' (TT 142).

The hall completed in 26th century, only a few decades after the settling of the Rohirrim, is reminiscent in many respects of Hrothgar's hall Heorot in *Beowulf* (described in BEO l. 991ff.). The poem includes the word *meduseld* itself, yet used as a generic in the meaning of 'mead-hall' (BOE l. 3065), although referring to Beowulf's own hall (Shippey, *Author of the Century* 94).

Earlier suggested names <*Wínseld*, <*Meduarn*, and <*Meodarn* (VII 402), all with similar meaning.

Cf. Eng. obs. *seld* 'seat, throne' (OED).

See also ↑Meduarn, ↑Wínseld.

<**Meduarn** TL/OP *OE.

Rejected name for the throne hall of Rohan. OE. *medu* ‘mead’ + *ærn* ‘dwelling, habitation, building’ (ASD).
The names <*Meduarn* and its spelling variant <*Meodarn* were an early replacement of a name (VII 402) ending with *–torras* (evidently a plural OE. element from *torr* ‘tower, rock’ (ASD). Cf. an also rejected toponym <*Tindtorras*.
See also ↑Meduseld, ↑Tindtorras.

Mering Stream TL/TP *OE.
The stream on the borders of Gondor. OE. *mære* ‘boundary, border’ (ASD).
‘...but though the line of the Mering Stream was fortified (between the impassable marshes of its confluence with the Entwash and the bridge where the Road passed westward out of the Firien Wood) it was not permitted that any fort or beacon should be set upon Amon Anwar’ (UT 390).
Tolkien states that the element *mering* be left untranslated as being a Rohirric word not used in Common Speech (LRC 773).

Mundburg OP/TL *OE. 26th c.
The name in Rohan of Minas Tirith, the capital of Gondor. OE. *mund* ‘protection, guardianship’ + *burg* ‘fort, castle, walled town’ (ASD).
‘’It is the will of Théoden King that none should enter his gates, save those who know our tongue and are our friends,’ replied one of the guards. ‘None are welcome here in days of war but our own folk, and those that come from Mundburg in the land of Gondor’’ (TT 137).
This represents a Rohirric translation of S. *Minas Tirith*, which has supposedly been used throughout the centuries by speakers of Common Speech as a widely recognized toponym. *Minas Tirith* means ‘Tower of Guard’ (VII 127).
Earlier spelling <*Mundberg* (XII 274) and <*Mundbeorg* (VII 449). These, however, have a different meaning, since OE. *beorg* clearly means ‘mountain, hill’ (ASD). Unlike **mundburg*, *mundbeorg* is an OE. word, attested in the *Paris Psalter* and translated as ‘protecting hill’ (ASD).
Earlier suggested names <*Gemenburg* and <*Heatorras Giemen* (VII 449).
Other Rohirric toponyms of this kind are *Aldburg* and *Framsburg*, the name *Éomund* contains the other element.
See also ↑Gemenburg, ↑Heatorras Giemen.

Orthanc OP OE.
Saruman’s tower in Isengard. OE. *orðanc* ‘intelligence, skillful work, mechanical art’ (ASD).
‘It was black, and the rock gleamed as if it were wet. The many faces of the stone had sharp edges as though they had been newly chiseled. A few scorings, and small flake-like splinters near the base, were all the marks that it bore of the fury of the Ents’ (TT 226).
The name of the tower has two text-world meanings. In Sindarin Elvish, it stand for either ‘forked-height’ (LRC 242) or Mount Fang (TT 198), both of which suggestions resemble the physical features of the pinnacled tower. Tolkien also stated right in the narrative (which is quite uncommon with a purely linguistic matter) that *orthanc* is what ‘in the language of Rohan of old’ means ‘Cunning Mind’ (TT 198).

A later note by Tolkien reads that *orÞanc* ‘cunning device’ is a translation of the actual name of the tower in the language of Rohirrim and its resemblance to the Elvish name for it must be regarded as an ‘accident’ (UT 518).
The text-world genesis of and a real relationship between the two names is unclear, but *orthanc* as a Rohirric name was undoubtedly inspired by the phrase *orÞanc enta geweorc* ‘the skillful work of giants’ from the gnomic verses in ‘Maxims II’ (Shippey, *Maxims II* line 2), which was quarried for the Rohirric name *ent* as well.
See also ↑Ent, ↑Saruman.

Riddermark TL *OE. 26th c.
The name of the land of Rohan. OE. *ridda* ‘rider, horseman’ + *mearc* ‘boundary, province’ (ASD).
‘’And what of the king’s esquire, the Halfling? Éomer, you shall make him a knight of the Riddermark, for he is valiant!’’ (RK 171).
The official title of their land as used by the Riders of Rohan. A modernized spelling of OE. *riddena-mearc*, i.e. ‘land of the knights’ as Tolkien translates it in an unpublished index (ROW 159).
See also ↑Mark.

Scáda Pass OP *OE.
Rejected name of a pass over White Mountains. OE. ? *sceadu* ‘shadow’ (ASD).
‘...for the snow is still deep and the wind over the Scāda has been the death of many a man’ (a sketch of the narrative, VIII 252).
Earlier suggestion for a name of the pass through the mountains between Dunharrow and the Blackroot Vale. Apparently conceived (before the idea of the subterranean Paths of the Dead) as a passage of either Théoden’s army of Aragorn’s company over the mountains to ‘fall on the enemy in rear’ (VIII 242). The final narrative mentions neither the pass nor the name.
The meaning of the name is unattested.
Cf. *under sceadu bregdan* ‘drawn under the shadows’ in *Beowulf* (BEO l. 707).
See also ↑Shadowfax.

Snowbourn TP/TL *OE.
River that flows through Harrowdale. OE. *snāw* ‘snow’ + *burn* ‘brook, small stream’ (ASD).
‘There the white Snowbourn, joined by the lesser stream, went rushing, fuming on the stones, down to Edoras and the green hills and plains’ (RK 71).
Tolkien states that Snowbourn is a modernization of Rohan (i.e. OE.) **snāw-burna*. Cf. Eng. bourn ‘a small stream’ (OED).
See also ↑Upbourn.

<**Stanrock** TL/TP *OE.
Rejected name of the rock under Hornburg. OE. *stān* ‘stone, rock’ (ASD).
‘There were wide grass-slopes between the rampart and the Stanrock. There they set their horses under such guards as could be spared from the manning of the wall’ (VIII 13).
Earlier suggested name of the (possibly) later *Hornrock* on which Hornburg was built (VIII 18).

The element *rock* is of Romance origin and is not native in Old English words (OED). The only example being this very compound *stanrocc* 'high rock, obelisk' (ASD).
See also ↑Hornburg, ↑Stanburg.

<**Stanshelf** TL *OE.
Rejected name of Helm's Dike. OE. *stān* 'stone, rock' + *scylfe* 'shelf' (ASD).
Earlier suggested name of the later Helm's Dike (VIII 23). The term dike fits more to OE. *scylfe* 'shelf' than to *scylf* 'crag, peak, turret', but neither meaning is attested. Tolkien uses the non-modernized spelling *Stanscylf* without further comments (VIII 23).
See also ↑Helm's Dike, ↑Stanburg.

Starkhorn OP/TP *OE.
A mountain in White Mountains. OE. *stearc* 'stiff, rigid, hard' + *horn* 'projection, pinnacle' (ASD).
'Away to the right at the head of the great dale the mighty Starkhorn loomed up above its vast buttresses swathed in cloud; but its jagged peak, clothed in everlasting snow, gleamed far above the world' (RK 71).
A modernized spelling of OE. **stearc-horn* with the first element related to the stiff and upright shape of the peak, as Tolkien suggests (Com 776).
Cf. Eng. obs. *stark* 'hard, rigid' (OED).
The mountain's name was in an earlier version *Dunharrow*, which later was given to the plateau below it (VIII 242).
See also ↑Dunharrow, ↑Hornburg.

Stanburg TL *OE.
The name in Rohan for Minas Tirith. OE. *stān* 'stone, rock' + *burg* 'fort, walled town' (ASD).
This name *Stanburg* appears only in tengwar (Elvish) letters as a title of one of Tolkien's drawings of Minas Tirith (Tolkien, *Pictures by J. R. R. Tolkien* 168). Next to the title, the name (supposedly Old Norse) *Steinborg* also appears in Latin alphabet. In all later writings, Tolkien used seemingly adopted the name *Mundburg* as the Rohan name, but the *Stanburg* variant is fully coherent and acceptable.
See also ↑Mundburg, ↑Stoningland.

Stoningland TL/TP *OE.
The name in Rohan for Gondor. OE. *stānig* 'stony, rocky' + *land* 'land' (ASD).
'Steeds went striding to the Stoningland / as wind in the morning. War was kindled' (RK 147).
A slightly modernized spelling variant of OE. **stāning-land* as Tolkien remarks (LRC 776). The ASD features *stānig*, not *stāning*.
The name represents a Rohirric name for S. *Gondor* ('stone-land') as a precise calque.

Sunlending TL *OE.
The Rohan name of the land of Anórien. OE. *sunna* 'sun' + *land* 'land' (ASD).
'...six thousand spears to Sunlending, / Mundburg the mighty under Mindolluin' (RK 87).

The name of the land of S. *Anórien* ‘sun-land’, a part of Gondor neighbouring to Rohan, based on the same calquing method like *Mundburg* or *Stoningland*. The name has nothing in common with the name *Sunharrowland*, the (possibly rejected) Rohan name for another land.
Tolkien states that the (not modernized) spelling would be **Sunnlending* (LRC 776).
See also ↑Dunland.

Súthburg OP/TP *OE. 26th c.
An earlier name of Hornburg. OE. ? *sūð* ‘south’ + *burg* ‘fort, walled town’ (ASD).
The name of a walled refuge in White Mountains before the days of King Helm, later to be given the name *Hornburg* (UT 482).
The meaning of the name is unmentioned and the suggested ‘south-burg’ is questionable on grounds of topography.
See also ↑Hornburg.

<**Theostercloh** OP *OE. 28th c.
Rejected name of later Helm’s Deep. OE. *ðēostor* ‘dark, gloomy’ (ASD) + *clōh* ‘clough, ravine’ (OED).
One of many ephemeral suggestions for *Helm’s Deep*, written in the margin of the manuscript (VIII 23).
Along with this slightly anglicized name, even more modernized variants *Long Clough* and *Clough* also appear, apparently in the same suggested meaning as the later element *Deep*.
See also ↑Helm’s Deep, ↑Heorulf’s Clough.

Thrihyrne TL *OE.
Name of a mountain in Dunharrow area. OE. ðri- ‘three-’ + *hyrne* ‘corner, angle’ (ASD).
‘But seen how the White Mountains are drawing near under the stars! Younder are the Thrihyrne peaks like black spears’ (TT 253).
Tolkien gives no comments on this name, perhaps because he considered it opaque enough for leaving untranslated without doubt. He, however, stated in an unpublished index that the mountain does have three peaks (LRC 413).
To OE. *hyrne* is related to Eng. *hern* ‘corner, nook, hiding place’ (OED) rather than to Eng. *horn* as synonymous with peak.
Earlier suggested name *Tindtorras* (VII 320).
See also ↑Tindtorras.

<**Tindtorras** OP *OE.
Rejected name for later Thrihyrne mountain. OE. *tind* ‘spike, beak’ + *torr* ‘tower’ (ASD).
‘Their spears were tipped with fiery red as the last shafts of light stained the clouds above Tindtorras; the three peaks stood black against the sunset upon the northmost arm of the Black Mountains’ (VIII 8).
Cf. Eng. *tine* ‘sharp point, prong, spike’ (OED).
See also: ↑Heatorras Giemen, ↑Tindrock (*A.7*).

Underharrow TL *OE.
Hamlet in Harrowdale. OE. *under* ‘under’ + *hearg* ‘temple, altar, sanctuary’ (ASD).

'On down the grey road they went beside the Snowbourn rushing on its stones; through the hamlets of Underharrow and Upbourn, where many sad faces of women looked out from dark doors' (RK 87).
One of two attested hamlets in the valley of Harrowdale. Anglicized spelling of **under-hearg* that emulates the wearing-down process that resulted also in modern toponyms, such as *Harrow* from the same OE. cognate.
See also ↑Dunharrow, ↑Harrowdale, ↑Upbourn.

Upbourn TL *OE
Hamlet in Harrowdale. OE. *up* 'up, up stream' + *burn* 'brook, small stream' (ASD).
'On down the grey road they went beside the Snowbourn rushing on its stones; through the hamlets of Underharrow and Upbourn, where many sad faces of women looked out from dark doors' (RK 87).
One of two attested hamlets in the valley of Harrowdale. Tolkien states that the non-anglicized OE. spelling is *Upburnan* (LRC 778). The name refers to a hamlet slightly up the river Snowbourn.
See also ↑Snowbourn, ↑Underharrow.

Westemnet TP/OP *OE.
Part of Rohan west of the river Entwash. OE. *emnet* 'plain' (ASD).
''There is battle even now upon the Westemnet, and I fear that it may go ill for us'' (TT 42).
Western counterpart to Eastemnet on the other side of the river Entwash.
See also ↑Eastemnet for more linguistic context.

Westfold TP/OP *OE.
Fief in western Rohan close to White Mountains. OE. *folde* 'earth, fround, soil, country; (ASD).
A region between Thrihyrne and Edoras (LRC 413).
See also ↑Eastfold, ↑Folde.

Wetwang TP/OP *OE.
Great marshland to the east of Rohan. OE. *wæt* 'wet, moist' + *wang* 'plain, mead' (ASD).
''...and falls then with a great noise and smoke over the cataracts of Rauros down into the Nindalf, the Wetwang as it is called in your tongue'' (FR 485).
The 'your tongue' referred to is actually Common Speech, yet the element *wang* is very archaic and the name *Wetwang* is used in Rohan as well.

<**Winseld** TL/OP *OE.
Rejected name of Rohan throne hall. OE. *wīn* 'wine' + *seld* 'hall, residence' (ASD).
''Eodoras those courts are called,' said Gandalf, 'and Winseld is that golden hall. There dwells Theoden son of Thengel'' (VII 441).
Earlier suggested name later replaced by *Meduseld* (VII 437). 'Wine' was replaced by 'mead'.
See also ↑Meduseld.

Wold TL *OE.

Grassland in northeastern Rohan. OE. *weald* 'forest, grove' (ASD).

'Ahead and eastward they saw the windy uplands of the Wold of Rohan that they had already glimpsed many days ago from the Great River' (TT 32).

The appearance of the grassland does not fit much to the OE. meaning of *weald*. Tolkien did not comment upon the name in his writings. The element is recognizable in several toponyms, such as *Lincolnshire Wolds* (Turner 115). The OED indicates for *wold* the meaning 'forest, wooded upland' as obsoleted by 15th century, and the second meaning 'elevated tract of open country or moorland' as frequent since 1600 in vague poetical use (OED). The latter meaning fits well.

Appendix A.5

NOMENCLATURE OF MEN OF DALE

(represented by Old Norse, entries in a single list in alphabetical order)

Notes on the glossary:

- The region east of Mirkwood is the most northeastwardly part of Middle-Earth covered by a published narrative, and only in *The Hobbit* (with few very scarce exceptions of later writings that relate to the story of Bilbo anyway).
- The following list of Dalic names, represented by Old Norse, consists almost as a rule of the names of the Dwarves of Thorin's company and their ancestors (for the reasons, see p. 21). The list (although taken mostly from the haphazard nomenclature of *The Hobbit*) is surprisingly homogenous in linguistic terms as compared to other lists in the glossary, merely because it is flooded with names taken en masse from Old Norse poems (*Bifur*, *Gandalf*, *Kili*, etc.) as well as ones supposedly modified to the liking of such names (*Frór* and *Grór*). The least relevant and attested are the few names of the Northmen of Dale themselves (*Bard*, *Brand*, *Bain*).
- Tolkien, once having stated that Dwarves' Eddaic names from *The Hobbit* are their 'outer' names taken from the local Dalic tongue, went on using this Old Norse representation in an annalistic way also for other names of Dwarves, even of those living many centuries before the evolution of Dalic (*Durin the Deathless*, *Narvi*) or those not from the Durin's line of Erebor (such as *Bifur*, *Bofur*, and *Bombur*).
- Two names appear in the list which are not possibly related to Old Norse at all: *<Pryftan* (of unknown origin) and *Esgaroth* (supposedly inspired by Celtic elements, irrespectively of the text-world context).
- Out of 40 Dwarven names in the list, 22 are from *The Hobbit* (including *Gandalf* and also the later rejected names such as *Fimbulfambi*), all directly taken from *Elder Edda* or (in case of *Dori*, *Ori*, *Dáin*, and *Náin*) from *Prose Edda*. (See *Appendix B*).
- The names from Dronke's edition of *Elder Edda* (referred to as Dronke in the list below) and Young's translation of *Prose Edda* (Young) were quoted from passages of them as reprinted in (HH 867-869). The Old Norse original (JON 1-5) and Thorpe's translation of *Elder Edda* (THO 9-10) are listed in the general reference list on p. 36 under their respective tags.
- The names have not been considerably modernized or anglicized by Tolkien, a feature otherwise fairly applied with names taken from Old English.

Arkenstone OP/TP ON/OE 21st c.

A great crystalline jewel and heirloom of Dwarves of Erebor. OE. *eorcnanstān* 'precious stone' (ASD).

'But fairest of all was the great white gem, which the dwarves had found beneath the roots of the Mountain, the Heart of the Mountain, the Arkenstone of Thráin' (H 220).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Technically this should be an anglicized form of ON. j*arkna-steinn* 'gem' (IED), as the jewel in the story belongs to the Dwarves of Erebor, whose names have been rendered by Old

Norse. Etymologically, however, the ON. name itself comes from OE. and has various spelling forms, such as *eorcnan-*, *eorcan-*, *earcnan*, and *eorclan-* (AH 293). The latter appears as *eorclanstán* ('precious stone' given to Beowulf) in *Beowulf* (BEO l. 1208).
In the 10th-century *Rushworth Gospels*, Christ says *Ne geweorÞaÞ ercnanstanas eowre beforan swinum* 'Do not cast your pearls before swine' (ROW 90).
Cf. the name *Eorclanstánas*, which Tolkien was using at roughly the same time as an OE. translation of the Q. Elvish word *Silmarils* 'silver-glittering light' (IV 337).
Rateliff quotes *Teutonic Mythology* from 1844 where Jacob Grimm states its cognates as OHG. *erchan-stein*, Goth. *áirkna-stáins*, and (Elder Eddaic) ON. *iarkna-steinn* (HH 605).
Earlier suggested name Gem of Girion (HH 476).
See also ↑Erkenbrand, ↑Stánburg.

Bard TL *ON.
Slayer of Smaug the Dragon and later first King of Dale restored. (? ON. bárðr ? 'defender in battle' (ONR).
'Their captain was Bard, (...) He was a descendant in long line of Girion, Lord of Dale. Now he shot with a great yew bow, till all his arrows but one were spent' (H 236).
Name from *The Hobbit*. The name was also borne by Bard Bowman's great-grandson and fourth King of Dale restored.
Tolkien did not state where this name was taken from. Being the name of a Man of Dale, it is supposedly (by analogy to other ON. names) a modernized ON. name or byname. There is a name *Bárðr*, derived from **baðu-friður*, the first element related to *böð* 'battle' and the second being a suffix occurring in various other names as 'beloved, beautiful', or 'protection, defense' (ONR Bárðr). Both of these meanings are retained also in OE. *frið* 'beautiful' and *friða* 'peace, security, protection' (ASD). Cf. also OE. *beadu* 'battle'. The relation of these names to Tolkien's Bard is, however, only guessed.
On the other hand, the association of the name Bard with the Celtic name for a professional poet may be dismissed as absurd, as Bard was an (non-singing) warrior and his name wholly unrelated to nations represented by Tolkien by Celtic elements (see *Appendix A.3*).
Girion, the name of Bard's ancestor from 28th century and Lord of Dale, is S. Elvish in form and is not discussed here.

Brand TL *ON.
Third King of Dale restored. ? ON. *brandr* 'flame, blade of a sword' (IED).
'They are good folk, the Bardings. The grandson of Bard Bowman rules them, Brand son of Bain son of Bard. He s a strong king, and his realm now reaches far south and east of Esgaroth' (FR 300).
A name of unattested, but much probable relation to ON. personal name *Brandr*, common in Denmark and Iceland (see NR Brandr) and meaning 'flame'or 'sword-blade' (IED). Cf. OE. *brand* 'fire, flame', also meaning 'sword' through poetical association of flashing of its blade (OED). See also Eng. *brand*, *brandish*.
Brand was a 11th century English monk (OAS)

Dale TP ?*ON. 26th c.

A kingdom of Northern Men, prospering from friendship and trade with Dwarven kingdom of Erebor.

ON. *dalr* 'dale'(OED).

'They built the merry town of Dale there in those days. Kings [of the Dwarves] used to send for our smiths, and reward even the least skilful most richly' (H 32).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Supposedly a Common Speech rendition, modernized from a Dalic cognate (which may be represented by ON. *dalr*). Cf. OE. cognate *dæl* 'dale' (ASD).

The speech of Men of this region was stated by Tolkien as a distant sister tongue of the later Rohirric and represented by Old Norse. The Dwarves of neighbouring Erebor took their 'outer' names from this tongue. These are actually the only major systematic occurrence of genuine (Eddaic) Old Norse proper names in the narrative. The few mentioned Dalic names (↑Dale, ↑Bard, ↑Bain, ↑Brand) are only inferred to have come from Old Norse.

Esgaroth OP ? *Celt. 30th c.

The Elvish name of Lake-Town, later also part of kingdom of Dale restored. 30th T.A.

'He [Smaug the Dragon] suspected that the Lake-men were at the back of the plans, and that most of the plunder was meant to stop there in the town by the shore that in his young days had been called Esgaroth' (H 214).

Name from *The Hobbit*. This is a Sindarin Elvish name, originated from the root ESEK 'sedge' and stated by Tolkien in late 1930s to mean *esgar* 'reed-bed', V 356). When used in The Hobbit, the name definitely was meant to be Elvish. In a later essay, however, he claims this name is 'sindarized in shape, but not recorded in Sindarin' (HH 562). No explanation is given and the S. element *–roth* primarily means cave and only from this sense the meaning 'dweling' might be derived. The Common Speech name *Lake Town* is by no means a translation.

The Old Norse origins of this name, if any, cannot be traced. Hooker suggests a Celtic motivation that fits semantically: Celt. *es* 'water, river' (related to Irish *uisge* > *whiskey*) + *garth* 'protected enclosure' (Hooker 15-17). This would be, however, the only occurrence of a Celtic element in a text-world region east of Misty Mountains (cf. also Bard).

Earlier suggested name *Esgaron* (HH 566).

See also ↑Bard.

Bain OP ?

Second King of Dale restored. 30th c.

'2977 Bain son of Bard becomes King of Dale' (Appendix B, RK 465).

Out of all recorded names of the Kings of Dale (*Girion*, *Bard*, *Brand*), *Bain* is phonologically most akin to an ON. name and apparently is one of several Tolkien's inventions also for the Dwarf-names. Cf. the *Edda*-attested name *Thráin* (*Þráinn*). The corresponding element **báinn* is unattested.

Balin OP *ON.

Dwarf of Thorin's company.

''So ended the attempt to take Moria! It was valiant but foolish. The time is not come yet. Now, I fear, we must say farewell to Balin son of Fundin. He must lie in the halls of his fathers'' (FR 419).

Name from *The Hobbit*. The Dwarf who later unsuccessfully attempted to retake the kingdom of Moria and was slain there by the Balrog.

Balin is the only name out of the 13 names of the Dwarves of Thorin's company from *The Hobbit* that was not explicitly taken from the 'Völuspä' poem from *Elder Edda*, despite Tolkien having explicitly stated so (LET 31). The only and much debatable inspiration is the 9th stanza of the poem which last line reads *ok ór Bláins leggjum* 'and from Bláin's limbs' (Dronke); Bláin is a somewhat mysterious giant out of whom it is said the Dwarves' bodies were made.

The ON. name *Balli* from ON. *ballr* 'dangerous' has recorded runic nominatives *bali* and *balin* (ONR).

The most well-known occurrence of the name *Balin* (not only to Tolkien) is Malory's *Le Morte Darthur* (MAL 62), where it is borne by the infamous Sir Balin who killed the Lady of the Lake (HH 24). Here the name is unrelated to Old Norse, yet rhymes with genuine ON. *Dwalin*, a name in The Hobbit for Balin's brother and is considered a plausible source for Tolkien.

Bifur OP ON.

Dwarf of Thorin's company.

'Roused by these words they were just about to creep inside the tunnel when Bifur gave a cry: 'My cousins! Bombur and Bofur – we have forgotten them, they are down in the valley!'' (H 208).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Appears in 'Völuspä' as *Bívurr* (JON stanza 11), also spelled *Bivorr* (Dronke), *Bivör* (THO), or *Bifur* in *Prose Edda* (Young).

The names *Bifur*, *Bofur*, and *Bombur* appear next to each other in one stanza of 'Völuspä', and these Tolkien gave the three 'anomalous' Dwarves from Thorin's company. Bifur and Bofur were brothers while Bombur was their cousin; they belonged to a wholly different (unmentioned) clan of Dwarves (Appendix A, RK 451). Their much different national descent is by no means reflected by their 'adopted' names represented by ON., as these were based on the region of the Dwarves' dwelling with Men and not by their place of birth or origins.

Translated as 'beaver' in our modern sense of 'eager beaver' (Epstein 518).

See also: ↑Bofur, ↑Bombur.

Bofur OP ON.

Dwarf of Thorin's company.

'There they were at last, twelve of them counting poor old Bombur, who was being propped up on either side by his cousin Bifur, and his brother Bofur' (H 158).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Appears in 'Völuspä' as *Bávurr* (JON stanza 11), also spelled *Bávorr* (Dronke), *Bavör* (THO) or *Báfur* in *Prose Edda* (Young).

Cf. ON. **bófi* 'thick and clumsy person' (ONR).

See also ↑Bifur.

Bombur OP ON.

Dwarf of Thorin's company.

''Why, O why did I ever bring a wretched little hobbit on a treasure hunt!' said poor Bombur, who was fat, and staggered along with the sweat dripping down his nose in his heat and terror'' (H 73).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Appears in 'Völuspä' as *Bömburr* (JON stanza 11), also spelled *Bomburr* (Dronke), *Bömbur* (THO), or *Bömbör* in *Prose Edda* (Young).

ON. *bumba* means 'drum' or 'the belly of a tub' (IED). Not only is Bombur's musical instrument a drum (H 24), but he is also described as immensely fat (H 21). Both attributes fit quite well with the two respective meanings of *bumba*. Cf. *Tubby* 'tub-shaped, corpulent person' (OED), which is an usual modernized translation of the Dwarf from 'Völuspä' (Dronke).

See also ↑Bifur.

Borin OP ?*ON. 25th c.

A Dwarf of Durin's line, ancestor of Gimli.

'...but Thrór, Dáin's heir, with Borin his father's brother and the remainder of the people returned to Erebor' (Appendix A, RK 439).

The name is unattested in ON.

Earlier suggested name for the Dwarf was <*Nár* (XII 276).

<**Burin** OP ON.

Rejected member of the Fellowship of the Ring, later named Gimli.

'...a younger dwarf, whom Frodo later discovered was Burin son of Balin' (FR 395).

In the final manuscript, Burin son of Balin was replaced by Gimli son of Glóin (VI 400).

Earlier suggested name <*Frár* (VI 398). Burin was also temporarily mentioned as Balin's father and (alternately) as his son (VI 444).

The name *Burin* does not appear in 'Völuspä' edition by Jónsson (JON), but it does in others, spelt either *Burin* (Dronke stanza13) and Búri (THO).

See also ↑Gimli.

Cram TL ?ON.

Way-biscuits made by Men of Dale.

'If you want to now what cram *is, I can only say that I don't know the recipe; but it is biscuitish, keeps good indefinitely, is supposed to be sustaining, and is certainly not entertaining, being in fact very uninteresting except as a chewing exercise. It was made by the Lake-men for long journeys'* (H 231).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Tolkien explicitly stated in a later unpublished (but not replaced or rejected) manuscript of The Lord of the rings that the name comes 'from the language of the men of Dale and the Long-lake' (VI 177), i.e. represented by Old Norse. Yet the ON. *kremja* 'to squeeze' (IED) has only this broad attested meaning, whereas it is the OE. cognate *crammian* 'to stuff' (ASD) gave rise to ME. and Eng. *cram* with its quite relevant and familiar sense 'to feed with excess food, to fill to repletion' (OED). Tolkien also stated, apparently with the way-biscuits from *The Hobbit* in mind, that S. Elvish *cramb*/*cram* means 'cake of compressed flour or meal used on long journey' and, more interestingly, it comes from

the S. root *KRAB*- 'to press' (V 365). But this was seemingly a later intrusion only to be later abandoned, as the specifically Elvish way-bread was to be called *lembas* (from a different Elvish root).

Dáin OP ON.

Dwarven-King of Iron Hills, heir of Thorin.

'...the ravens brought news that Dáin and more than five hundred dwarves, hurrying from the Iron Hills, were now within about two days' march of Dale' (H 252).

Name from *The Hobbit*.

The name appears in some manuscripts of 'Völuspä' as *Dain* (Dronke stanza 11) and *Dáin* in *Prose Edda* (Young). Moreover, and quite unlike the other Völuspaic Dwarves, the name appears also in other Eddaic poems and with much varied meanings. In 'Grimnismál' (JON stanza 34), *Dáin* and *Dvalin* (sic!) are the two of four hearts of the tree Yggdrasil. In 'Hrafnagaldr Odins' it appears together with *Thráin* (THO stanza3), whereas in 'Hávamál', *Dáinn* is the king of Elves, as opposed to *Dvalinn* the king of Dwarfs (JON stanza 142). *Dáinn* is a skillful Dwarf in 'Hyndluljóð' (JON stanza 9). Moreover, *Dainslaf* 'Dain's heirloom' is a kenning for a sword in *Prose Edda* (RTM 58).

Translated as 'death-like' from ON. *deyja* 'to die' (Epstein 518).

Dís OP ON. 28th c.

Sister of Thorin Oakenshield.

'They had very few women-folk. Dís Thráin's daughter was there. She was the mother of Fíli and Kíli' (Appendix A, RK 445).

The only dwarf-woman mentioned by name in the books. Tolkien comments on the scarcity of recorded women in genealogy: 'Dís is named simply because of the gallant death of her sons Fili and Kili' (XII 284).

Interestingly, the ON. *dís* is a generic word for 'sister', used either alone or as in compound proper names of females such as *Val-dís* (IED).

The name *Dís* is borne by a prescient elf-woman in 'Hrafnagaldr Odins' (or Odin's Raven's Song) in *Elder Edda* (THO stanza 6).

Dori OP ON.

Dwarf of Thorin's company.

'They were just giving up hope, when Dori stumbled across him by sheer luck. In the dar he fell over what he thought was a log, and he found it was the hobbit curled up fast asleep' (H 150).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Appears in some versions of 'Völuspä' as *Dori* (Dronke) or *Dóri* in *Prose Edda* (Young).

Translated as 'borer, augerman' (Epstein 518).

Durin OP ON.

Eponymous progenitor of the eldest race of Dwarves.

''Durin, Durin! said Thorin. 'He was the father of the fathers of the eldest race of Dwarves, the Longbeards, and my first ancestor: I am his heir'' (H 60).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Durin is an exceptional Dwarf who was ages ago the Father of the later Durin's line and since then is believed to have reincarnated several times among his offspring as a king under the name of Durin. This won him the predicate 'Durin the Deathless'. There were six of these kings of the name *Durin* (for a summary see XII 383).
The name appears in 'Völuspä' as *Durinn* (JON stanza 10) or *Durin* in *Prose Edda* (Young). Here, Durinn and Módsognir are the first dwarves to be created from Bláinn's various body parts (the actual kind of which depends on the translation and ranges from limbs to blood and bones, see stanza 9). This Adam-like role of this Eddaic Durin was interestingly retained by Tolkien including the demiurgic aspects of making from earth or stone (for his mythological version in *The Silmarillion*, see S 37).
Durinn and *Dvalinn* are the names of two 'most skillful of all dwarfs' who made and cursed the sword Tyrfing in the *Hervarar Saga* (Tolkien, Christopher 68). This 13th-century legend was in the 1930s quarried by Tolkien for the theme of a cursed sword or for a few names (see ↑Mirkwood) and in 1960 published and translated by his son Christopher Tolkien. Interestingly, in Norse mythology, Dvalinn is more prominent than Durinn (HH 42), whereas in Middle-Earth this was reversed and Dwalin made ere companion of Thorin.
Translated as 'sleepy' from ON. *dúrr* 'sleep' (Epstein 518).

Dwalin OP ON.

Dwarf of Thorin's company.
'He hung his hooded cloak on the nearest peg, and 'Dwalin at your service!' he said with a long bow'' (H 18).
Name from *The Hobbit*. The name appears in 'Völuspä' as *Dvalinn* (JON stanza 11) or *Dvalin* in *Prose Edda*, translated as 'one-lying-in-a-trace' (Young). The name is thus seemingly related to ON. *dvelja* 'dwell' (IED). Cf. OE. *dwellan* 'hinder, wander, dwell' (ASD). Cf. the Shire toponym *Dwaling* > 'Dwelling' (LRC lviii).
Also translated as 'torpid' (Epstein 518).
For the name *Dvalinn* in *Hervarar Saga* and in 'Grimnismál', see ↑Dáin and ↑Durin, respectively.

Farin OP *ON. 26th c.

Dwarf of Durin's line, grandfather of Balin and Dwalin.
The name is unattested in ON. Cf. rare Eng. m. and f. name *Farren*, related to OE. *fær* 'fare, passage'. In ON., the same meaning has cognate *far* (IED). This would suggest the name *Farin* stand for an adventurous or travelled person.
Alternatively translated as 'shining' (Epstein 518).

Fíli OP ON.

Dwarf of Thorin's company.
'Fili and Kili, however, who were young (for dwarves) and had also been packed more neatly with plenty of straw into smaller casks, came out more or less smiling, with only a bruise or two' (H 187).

Name from *The Hobbit*. The name appears in 'Völuspä' as *Fíli* or *Fili* (JON stanza 13). The Dwarves Fíli and Kíli were described by Tolkien as very young and yet fierce warriors (H 273). This, however, is unlikely to show any light on their names' origins in ON.

<**Fimbulfambi** OP ON.

Rejected name for the later Thrór.

''This I had from Fimbulfambi – your grandfather, Gandalf,' he said in answer to the dwarves' excited questions' (HH 9).

Name for Thorin's grandfather from a draft of *The Hobbit*, replaced by *Thrór*.

The name appears as a generic compound noun in *Elder Edda* in 'Hávamál' (JON stanza 102), translated as 'a mighty fool' from ON. *fimbul-* 'great, mighty' (IED). Cf. another Eddaic word *fimbulÞul* 'roaring of a river' (IED), and, more notably, *fimbulvetr* 'great winter', a term from Norse mythology referring to the end of the world (HH 24).

Tolkien used the ON. element *fimbul* in the comic name *Golfimbul.*

See also ↑Golfimbul, ↑Thrór.

Flói OP *ON.

Dwarf of Balin's company killed in Moria.

''*...we slew many in the bright* – I think – *sun in the dale. Flói was killed by an arrow. He slew the great.* Then there is a blur followed by *Flói under grass near Mirror mere.* The next line or two I cannot read'' (FR 418).

The name appears unattested in ON.

Forn OP ON.

The Dwarven name for Tom Bombadil.

''But many another name he has since been given by other folk: Forn by the Dwarves, Orald by Northern Men, and other names beside'' (FR 347).

Quite unusually with a ON. name, Tolkien himself states it to be ON. *forn* 'ancient' (VII 138). Cf. the associated attested ON. meanings 'old, worn, time-honoured' (IED). It referred to an entity that had been known since many centuries ago by many races and nations, but on a legendary or folk-tale basis and not by everyone. This supposedly gave rise to a multitude of local names. As *forn* is a genuine ON. name, its text-world area of usage may be well limited to the Dwarves who acquired the language of Northern Men only; other speakers who happened to know Bombadil probably used either the name represented by OE. *Orald*, which is ascribed by Tolkien to Men from the other side of Mirkwood, or gave him occasional names in their own liking (such as *Tom Bombadil* by Hobbits of Buckland). Most folk did not know the creature at all, and even Elrond, a sage of Elves, did not remember Tom's present abode (FR 347).

See also ↑Orald (*A.7*).

Frár OP ON.

Dwarf of Balin's company killed in Moria.

''*We cannot get out. They have taken the Bridge and second hall. Frár and Lóni and Náli fell there*'' (FR 419).

The name appears in 'Völuspä' as *Frár* (JON stanza 13). Cf. the ON. adjective *frár* 'swift, light-footed' (IED).

Frerin OP Dwarf of Durin's line, brother of Thorin, killed in Moria. 30th T.A.

'Among whom [the family of Thrór and Thráin] *were the children of Thráin II: Thorin (Oaken-shield), Frerin, and Dís'* (Appendix A, RK 440).

The name did not appear until very lately in writing *The Lord of the Rings* (HH 684) and is unattested in ON. Cf. ON. *frer* 'frosty soil' (IED) and OE. *freorig* 'freezing, frozen' (ASD), which meanings, however, do not bear any special relevance to Tolkien's dwarf. ON. *frérinn* is the past participle of *frjósa* 'to freeze' (Epstein 518).

Frór OP Dwarf of Durin's line, brother of later king Thrór. 26th T.A.

'At last Dáin I, together with Frór his second son, was slain at the door of his hall by a great cold-drake' (Appendix A, RK 439).

The name is unattested in ON. Cf. ON. *fró* 'relief, mind's comfort' (IED), which may be alien to *Frór* just like lexemes related to ON. *frost* 'frost', as in *Edda*, the latter sense was already embodied in a dwarf called *Frosti* (JON stanza 16).

Also translated 'swift' analogically to the (supposedly synonymic) name Frár (Epstein 518).

See also ↑Frár.

Fundin OP ON. 28th c.

Dwarf of Durin's line, father of Balin and Dwalin.

'There [before the gates of Moria] *Frerin his son fell, and Fundin his kinsman, and many others, and both Thráin and Thorin were wounded'* (Appendix A, RK 442).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Appears in 'Völuspä' as *Fundinn* (JON stanza 13) or *Fundin* in *Prose Edda* (Young). The name is translated as 'Found' in the sense of 'foundling' (Dronke). With this cf. ON. fundr 'finding, discovery' (IED).

The name *Fundinul* is inscribed in runic letters on Fundin's son Balin's tomb in *The Lord of the Rings* (FR 416). To an Old Norse name is attached the suffix *–ul*, meaning 'son of' in the secret tongue of the Dwarves. Tolkien was well aware of this absurd co-occurrence of a text-world tongue with a pseudotranslative language (XII 300), but did nothing to amend it. For an illustrative analysis, see *Appendix C*, p. 140.

Gandalf OP/TL ON.

Rejected name of the chief dwarf from *The Hobbit*, later replaced by Thorin.

'Then they hung up two yellow hoods, a pale green one, and a sky-blue one with a silver tassel. This belonged to Gandalf, a very important dwarf, and he wasn't very pleased at falling flat on Bilbo's mat with Bifur, Bofur and Bombur on top of him' (draft of The Hobbit, HH 34).

Name from *The Hobbit*, in the initial draft borne by the dwarf leader, later to be known as *Thorin Oakenshield*. Until quite lately in the narrative, the wizard later in *The Lord of the Rings* recognized as Gandalf the Grey was called an Elvish-related name *Bladorthin* (Tolkien, *The Annotated Hobbit* 287). In the published version of *The Hobbit*, *Bladorthin* is a distant king of mysterious origins (H 219).
Along with other Dwarven names, *Gandalf* is taken from 'Völuspä', where it is spelled *Gandalfr* (JON stanza 12), *Gandálfr* (Dronke), or *Ganndálf* in *Prose Edda* (Young). This is translated as either *Sprite-elf* or *Sorcerer-elf* and Tolkien himself uses the translation 'Elf of the Wand' (UT 506). This fits to the ON. meaning of *Gand-álfr* 'a wizard, with compounded elements *gandr* 'anything enchanted, an object used by sorcerers' and *álfr* 'elf, fairy'. Cf. *Álfheimar* 'fairy land' (IED).
It is likely (although not attested) that Tolkien decided upon renaming his chief dwarf in the mid-course of the narration lest most readers would rightly associate *Gandalf* with his Elves rather than Dwarves. The resulting association of the wizard with Elves (though erroneous) is less distracting. The name Gandalf was not used in Gondor and is concerned somewhat rustic. Tolkien states that 'so he was called among Men of the North *Gandalf*. For they deemed him to be of Elven-kind' (UT 505-506). Despite being clearly Old Norse in origin and usage, the name was used widely and as a meaningful name by speakers of Common Speech including the Hobbits.
The order of wise angelic beings called the *Istari* of which Gandalf and Saruman were members is translated to Common Speech as simply wizards, which fits to the ON. meaning of *gandr*, the OE. meaning of *searo* 'art, skill, cunning' and of course with OE. *wīs* 'wise, learned'.
See also ↑Saruman (*A.4*), ↑Thorin.

Gimli OP *ON.

Dwarf of Durin's line, member of the Fellowship of the Ring.
'He then pointed out and named those whom Frodo had not met before. There was a younger dwarf at Glóin's side: his son Gimli' (FR 314).
The name is not attested in ON. Tolkien associates it only indirectly to ON. *gim* 'fire' as associated with ON. *gimm* < L. *gemma* 'gem' (LET 382). Cf. one of suggested meanings for Gimli's father's name *Glóin* 'glistening'.
The word, quite interestingly, appears in 'Völuspä', spelt *Gimléi* (JON stanza 64) or *Gimill* (Dronke). This metaphorical name is explained in IED as *Gimli* 'heavenly abode' (IED). The association of Tolkien's dwarf with this word is possibly only phonological.
See also ↑Glóin.

Glóin OP ON.

Dwarf of Thorin's company.
''Frodo Baggins at your service and your family's,' said Frodo correctly, rising in surprise and scattering his cushions. 'Am I right in guessing that you are the *Glóin, one of the twelve companions of the great Thorin Oaken-shield?''* (FR 299).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Appears in 'Völuspä' as *Glóinn* (JON stanza 15), *Glói* (Dronke), or *Glóin* in *Prose Edda* (Young), and is translated as *Gleamer*. Cf. ON. glóa 'glow, shine, glitter' and *glóð* 'red-hot embers' (IED).
See also:↑Glæmscrafu (*A.4*).

Golfimbul TP/OP *OE. 28th c.

Name from The Hobbit of a legendary Orc-chief.
'He charged the ranks of the goblins of Mount Gram in the Battle of Green Fields, and knocked their king Golfim-bul's head clean off with a wooden club. It sailed a hundred yards through the air and went down a rabbit-hole, and in this way the battle was won and the game of Golf invented at the same moment' (H 27).
The name for the orc is inspired solely by the comic association with golf, the element *fimbul* being added perhaps only as another philological ironical jest of Tolkien's to stress the orc's misery, as ON *fimbul-* stands for 'great, mighty' (IED). There is no other reason why an orc from that region should bear an Old Norse name.
Earlier suggested name *Fingolfin* (HH 43): another ironic suggestion, because at the time of writing of *The Hobbit*, *Fingolfin* was a well-established name for a Great-King of the Elves of Tolkien's mythology and only happened to contain the name of the sport.
See also ↑Fimbulfambi.

Gram OP ?*ON.

A mountain in northern Misty Mountains.
'*He charged the ranks of the goblins of Mount Gram in the Battle of Green Fields, and knocked their king Golfim-bul's head clean off with a wooden club*' (H 27).
The mountain is located outside the text-world 'Old Norse' area. Yet during the writing of *The Hobbit*, Tolkien could not have foreseen his later (much less haphazard) toponymic rules, and borrowed all proper names alien to Elves and Hobbits mostly from Old Norse. Cf. ON. *gramr* 'king, warrior' (IED). *Gram* is, more notably, the name of Sigurd's sword in the *Volsungasaga*.
See also ↑Gram (*A.4*).

Gróin OP ON. 29th c.

Dwarf of Durin's line.
The name is unattested in ON. The ON. *gróinn* 'growing, grown' (IED) seems to be a sound, though unattested meaning of the name. Cf. the dwarf-name *Grerr* 'roaring' (Epstein 518).
Glóin is the father of ↑Óin and ↑Glóin (RK 451), two Eddaic-named dwarves. The name of their father can thus be a simple variation thereof.

Grór OP *ON. 28th c.

Dwarf of Durin's line, founder of the realm in the Iron Hills.
The name is unattested in ON. The name *Grór*, and that of his brother *Frór*, are probably consonantal variations of *Thrór*, their father's Eddaic name.

Kíli OP ON.

Dwarf of Thorin's company.

'Fili and Kili, however, who were young (for dwarves) and had also been packed more neatly with plenty of straw into smaller casks, came out more or less smiling, with only a bruise or two' (H 187).

Name from *The Hobbit*. The name appears in 'Völuspä' as *Kíli* or *Kili* (JON stanza 13). The Dwarves Fíli and Kíli were described by Tolkien as very young and yet fierce warriors (H 273). This, however, is unlikely to show any light on their names' origins in ON.

Possibly meaning 'wedge' from Frisian or Low G. *kil* (Epstein 518).

<**Lofar** OP ON.

Name of Bilbo's companion on his leaving the Shire (rejected)

''Well, let's start then. Lofar, you are stopping behind, of course: please make sure that Bingo gets the letter on the dining room mantelpiece as soon as he comes in'' (VI 238).

The name appears in 'Völuspä' as *Lofar* (JON stanza 14 and 16) and *Lovar* in *Prose Edda* (Young). This dwarf-name is quite important as it concludes the long ancestral line that starts with *Dvalinn*. Just like *Dwalin*, *Lofar* also was given by Tolkien to a rather unimportant dwarf, namely to Bilbo's servant. He was omitted in the published narrative along with other Bilbo's dwarf companions Nar, Anar, and Hannar (VI 238).

Lóni OP ON.

Dwarf of Balin's company, killed in Moria.

'They have taken the Bridge and second hall. Frár and Lóni and Náli fell there' (FR 314).

The name appears in 'Völuspä' spelled *Lóni* (JON stanza 13).

Mirkwood TL ON.

Dark forest east of River Anduin.

'By the afternoon they had reached the eaves of Mirkwood, and were resting almost beneath the great over-hanging boughs of its outer trees. Their trunks were huge and gnarled, their branches twisted, their leaves were dark and long' (H 134).

Name from *The Hobbit*. An anglicized variant of ON. proper name. Tolkien states that the name comes from an oldest recorded OGmc. form *mirkiwidu* and is preserved in ON. *myrkviðr*, while in OE. it is not (LRC 774). In a late letter he wrote that it was 'probably the Primitive Germanic name for the great mountainous forest regions that anciently formed a barrier to the south of the lands of Germanic expansion. In some traditions it became used especially of the boundary between Goths and Huns' (LET 369).There he also mentions the OG. stem **merkw-* 'dark' and **widu* 'timber' and that the OE. equivalent *mirce* 'dark, gloomy' only survives in poetry.

Cf. ON. *Myrk-viðr* 'a mythical name of a forest' from *myrkvi* 'darkness, a dense, thick fog' (IED).

The name appears in *Elder Edda* in 'Atlakviða' as *myrkvið okúnnan* 'unknown Myrkwood' (JON stanza 3) and also in the *Hervarar Saga* as er *Mirkviðr heitir* 'that is named Mirkwood', where it indeed divided the land of Goths and Huns (Tolkien, Christopher 49, 52).Cf. OE. *mirce* 'murky, dark, uncanny, evil' (ASD), which is probably the most fitting adjectival description of Mirkwood from *The Hobbit (*which

was evil, i.e. dark not only as a color*)*. The mod. Eng *murky* 'dark, gloomy' is also used metaphorically as 'cheerless, obscure, dubious' (OED).
The OE. variant *Myrcwudu* is also used in Tolkien's poem 'King Sheave' and supposedly refers to Eastern Alps (V 91).
For more references of the name *Mirkwood*, see (HH 19-22).

Náin OP ON. 28th c.
Dwarf of Durin's line, father of Dáin Ironfoot.
'There now Dáin son of Náin took up his abode, and he became King under the Mountain, and in time many other dwarves gathered to his throne in the ancient halls' (H 273).
Name from *The Hobbit*. Appears in 'Völuspä' as *Nain* (Dronke stanza 11) or *Náin* in *Prose Edda* (Young).
The French word *nain* 'dwarf' is perhaps a coincidence, not relevant to any ON. element (HH 707).
There are two other dwarves of the name *Náin* (added later by Tolkien), both of them kings of Durin's line several generations before Náin father of Dáin, their descendant (RK 451).
Cf. ON. *náinn* 'near to', used also metaphorically as 'closely related, akin' (IED). The association to the name *Náin* is unattested, though.

Náli OP ON.
Dwarf of Balin's company, killed in Moria.
'They have taken the Bridge and second hall. Frár and Lóni and Náli fell there' (FR 314).
The name appears in 'Völuspä' as *Náli* (JON stanza 13)
Cf. ON. *náligr* 'near, close at hand' and an Eddaic word *nál* 'needle'(IED). Neither of meanings is attested for the name *Náin*.

Nár OP ON. 28th c.
Thrór's companion on his ill-fated journey to Moria.
'The Nár came up, and found that it was indeed the body of Thrór, but the head was severed and lay face downwards' (Appendix A, RK 441).
The name appears in 'Völuspä' as *Nár* (JON stanza 12) or *Nyr* in *Prose Edda* (Young). The former is translated as 'Corpse' and the latter as 'New One', but this does not make it much clearer. But the ON. word *nár* 'corpse' is attested in several occurrences concerned with taking care of the dead, lending last services to him, etc. (IED). This is either intentional philological jest of Tolkien's or pure coincidence, which, however, makes the text-world context no less morbid; Nár saw the defiled body of Thrór and was let free by the killer orc-chieftain to report the grievous news to his kin (RK 441-442).
Initially, the name *Nár* was also borne by Dáin's brother that was later named *Borin* (XII 276).

Narvi OP ON. 8th c. S.A. (over 5 millennia ago)
Ancient Dwarven stonewright.
''They say only: The Doors of Durin, Lord of Moria. Speak, friend, and enter. And underneath small and faint is written: 'I, Narvi, made them. Celebrimbor of Hollin drew these signs'' (FR 397).

Earlier spelling *Narfi* (VII 188). The name spelled *Narfi* appears at the end of 'Lokasenna' poem in *Elder Edda* (JON 113) and is borne by a giant, son of Loki. The usual spelling of this giant, however, is *Nari* (IED). Moreover, Tolkien's Narvi lived fifty centuries before the times of *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings* and obviously neither spoke nor used a name from the tongue of Men of Dale (not extant as a tongue yet), represented by Old Norse. *Narvi* might be considered an annalistic name used for the stonewright in later times, but this is undermined by its appearance on the ancient inscription on the Doors of Durin, quoted above, which is originally in Sindarin Elvish but includes the Old-Norse-like form *Narvi* (UT 304). Tolkien commented on neither this absurd discrepancy nor the text-world etymology of the name. *Narvi* being an Elvish name would be inconsistent with Tolkien's nomenclature as no Dwarf had ever borne an Elvish name. Sindarin Elvish scholar Christopher Gilson excluded this name from his comprehensive analysis of the Sindarin inscription (Gilson 42). The most plausible, though unattested assumption, would perhaps be that Tolkien preferred consistency in nomenclature over linguistic and epigraphic accuracy and called even historical dwarvish persons by (seemingly incongruent) Old Norse names. This approach is reflected by Tolkien's similar treating of the ON. name *Fundin*, inscribed on Balin's tomb in Moria.

See also: ↑Fundin.

Nori OP ON.

Dwarf of Thorin's company.

''Just when a wizard would have been most useful, too,' groaned Dori and Nori (who shared the hobbit's views about regular meals, plenty and often)' (H 41).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Appears in 'Völuspä' as *Nori* (JON stanza 11), *Nóri* (Dronke) or *Nori* in *Prose Edda* (Young). The name is translated as 'Shipper'. Cf. ON. *nór* 'a kind of ship, smith's trough' (IED). Alternatively translated as 'little one' (Epstein 518).

Oakenshield OP ON.

Byname of Thorin, Durin's heir.

'It is said that Thorin's shield was cloven and he cast it away and he hewed off with his axe a branch of an oak and held it in his left hand to ward off the strokes of his foes, or to wield as a club. In this way he got his name' (Appendix A, RK 442).

The name is an anglicized form of ON. *Eikinskjaldi* from 'Völuspä' (JON stanza 13). Tolkien mentions the byname Oakenshield as a (possibly alone) example of 'translation' from Old Norse, as opposed to direct borrowing, which was the case of other dwarven names (XII 81). Cf. ON. *eik* 'oak', *eikinn* 'oaken', *skjald* 'shield' (IED). Cf. OE. *āc* 'oak' + *scield* 'shield' (ASD).

It is worth to mention that while the Eddaic *Eikinskjaldi* is a proper name, listed among other names of dwarfs, it is semantically a nickname. Tolkien's use in *Thorin Oakenshield* restores this.

See also ↑Thorin.

Óin OP ON.

Dwarf of Thorin's company.

'After a while a twinkling gleam showed them returning, Óin with a small pine-torch alight in his hand, and Glóin with a bundle of others under his arm' (H 224).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Appears in *Prose Edda* as *Óin* (Young), whereas in 'Völuspä', the spelling of the respective name is *Ái* (JON stanza 11). The name is translated as 'Old Father'. Cf. ON. *Ái* 'great-grandfather' (IED). Cf. an alternative translation 'shy, bashful' (Epstein 518).

Ori OP ON.

Dwarf of Thorin's company.

'Dori, Nori, Ori, Oin, and Gloin were their names; and very soon two purple hoods, a grey hood, a brown hood, and a white hood were hanging on the pegs' (H 20).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Appears in *Prose Edda* (Young) translated as 'Raging One'. Cf. ON. *óra* 'to be quarrelsome' and *ærr* 'mad, furious' (Epstein 518).

<**Pryftan** OP ?

Rejected name for the later dragon Smaug.

#1:*''It may have been secret in the old days,' said Gandalf 'but why should it be any longer. Pryftan has dwelt there long enough to find out all there is to know those caves by now!''* (HH 9).

This name was borne by the dragon in the initial phase of writing *The Hobbit*, when *Gandalf* was *Bladorthin* and *Thorin* was *Gandalf*. The name *Pryftan* was the first to leave the narrative and be replaced by *Smaug* after two successive manuscript versions (HH 75).

See also:↑Smaug.

Smaug OP ON.

Dragon slain by Bard Bowman.

'Whenever Smaug's roving eye, seeking for him in the shadows, flashed across him, he trembled, and an unaccountable desire seized hold of him to rush out and reveal himself and tell all the truth to Smaug. In fact he was in grievous danger of coming under the dragon-spell' (H 214).

Also called *Smaug the Golden*, *Smaug the Magnificent*, and *Smaug the Chiefest and Greatest of Calamities* (H 212).

The name is Tolkien's invention derived from ON. *smjuga* 'creep through a hole, pierce', the past tense of which is *smaug* (IED) and descends from Gmc. cognate *smugan* of the same meaning, which – as a name for a creeping dragon – Tolkien called a 'low philological jest' (LET 31).

Cf. OE. *smūgan* 'creep' (ASD). Shippey notes that the past tense *smaug* relates to Old Norse, whereas in OE. the element would read **smeah*. Also he points out the metaphorical sense of the verb as 'inquire into', which as well suggests the dragon's obvious superb intelligence (RTM 82).

Tolkien mentions the 'northern stem' (i.e. Old Norse) *smug*/*sméag* used for *Smaug* as being related to OE. *smygel* (source for Hobbit's *smials*) and *Sméagol*. (XII 53).

See also: ↑Smial (*A.2*), ↑Sméagol (*A.7*).

Thorin OP ON.

Durin's heir, exiled King Under the Mountain.

'So Thorin Oakenshield became the Heir of Durin, but an heir without hope. When Thráin was lost he was ninety-five, a great dwarf of proud bearing; but he seemed content to remain in Eriador. There he laboured long, and trafficked, and gained such wealth as he could' (Appendix A, RK 447).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Appears in 'Völuspä' as *Þorinn* (JON stanza 12) and as *Thorin* in *Prose Edda* (Young). The name is translated 'Darer', cf. ON. *Þora* 'dare' (IED), OE. *durran* 'dare' (ASD). CF. also the element *Þór*, relating to the god of thunder and extant in dozens of ON. names.

Earlier suggested name *Gandalf* (HH 15).

See also: ↑Gandalf.

Thráin OP ON. 29th c.

Durin's heir, father of Thorin Oakenshield.

''It was nine years after Thráin has left his people that I found him, and he had then been in the pits of Dol Guldur for five years at least'' (UT 435).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Appears in 'Völuspä' as *Þráinn* (JON stanza 12), which is translated as 'Yearner'. Cf. ON. *Þrá* 'to long, pant after' (IED). Relationship of this sense to Thráin's fate of an exiled king bereaved of wealth and hope, however plausible, is unattested.

The name was borne also by Thráin's ancestor, fugitive from Moria and founder of Erebor (VII 160).

For other occurrence of the name *Thráinn* and *Dáin*, see also ↑Dáin.

Thrór OP ON. 28th c.

Durin's heir, grandfather of Thorin Oakenshield.

''Long ago in my grandfather Thrór's time our family was driven out of the far North, and came back with all their wealth and their tools to this Mountain on the map'' (H 32).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Appears in 'Völuspä' as *Þrór* (JON stanza 12) and *Thrór* in *Prose Edda* (Young). The name is translated as *Thrive*.

Alternatively suggested translation 'boar' in the sense 'sexually insatiable' (Epstein 518).

Earlier suggested name *Fimbulfambi* (HH 456).

See also: ↑Fimbulfambi.

<**Thrym Thistlebeard** OP/TP ON./*ON. 26th c.

Rejected name for the later Thrór. 26th T.A.

'In the sequel it will appear that the grandfather Thror was son of an older King Thrym (Thistlebeard). So that Þ-Þ stands for Thrór Thrym's son' (editor's note, HH 757).

The introduction of this name (with initial th- like *Thrór* and *Thráin*) was an ephemeral idea of Tolkien to help explain a minor discrepancy concerning a runic inscription in a painting. Later on, he seems to have forgotten about the suggestion at all (and perhaps the discrepancy as well), and the name *Dáin* was put into the genealogy instead (HH 758). Thrym never made it into any manuscript of *The Hobbit*.

The name *Thrym* is unattested in ON. Cf. *Þrymr* ‘alarm, noise, battle’ (IED). Thistlebeard is suggested by Tolkien to be a modernized spelling of ON. *thistilbarði, which is clearly a byname with the meaning *Þistill* ‘thistle’ + *barð* ‘beard’ (IED).

Trolls OP Scand.

A malignant race of giants.

‘But they were trolls. Obviously trolls. Even Bilbo, in spite of his sheltered life, could see that: from the great heavy faces of them, and their size, and the shape of their legs, not to mention their language, which was not drawing-room fashion at all, at all’ (H 43).

Name from *The Hobbit*. The trolls are already extant in Tolkien’s earliest mythology, though their introduction as principal evil creatures occurred later. In *The Hobbit*, trolls speak cockney (HH 102) and have English names. In Westlands ‘the Stone-trolls spoke a debased form of the Common Speech‘ (Appendix F, RK 521).

Troll is a name from Scandinavian folk-tales, means ‘giant, fiend, demon’, and descended from a generic term for ‘magic’ (cf. *troll-dómr* ‘witchcraft’) (IED). The original ON. term for such giants, however, is *jötunn* ‘giant’ (IED). Cf. OE. *eoten*. In fact, it is the ‘modern’ name *troll* that is used to translate genuine ON. derivations of j*ötunn*. Cf. *ef sék túnriður* ‘if I see troll-wives’ in ‘Hámavál’ poem of *Elder Edda* (JON stanza 155).

For the relationship of Tolkien’s trolls and ents, linguistic siblings, but antipodes of each other, see ↑Ents.

Wargs OP ON.

Wolf-shaped evil monsters.

‘...in the middle of the circle was a great grey wolf. He spoke to them in the dreadful language of the Wargs. Gandalf understood it. Bilbo did not, but it sounded terrible to him, and as if all their talk was about cruel and wicked things, as it was’ (H 103).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Tolkien mentions that *warg* is ‘not supposed to be Anglo-Saxon specifically, and is given primitive Germanic form as representing the noun common to the Northmen of these creatures’ (LET 381). Indeed, ON. *vargr* means ‘wolf’ (IED), whereas OE. cognate *wearg* ‘outlaw, fellon, criminal’ (ASD) was perhaps meant by Tolkien as a mere ‘tint’ to make his wargs more terrible and demonic (see HH 217).

The beasts ridden by Saruman’s orcs in *The Lord of the Rings* and those that attacked the Fellowship before the Gates of Moria were perhaps of a different kind of wargs (if wargs at all), much less demonic (FR 387).

Appendix A.6

NOMENCLATURE OF MEN OF RHOVANION

(represented by Gothic, entries in a single list in alphabetical order)

Notes on the glossary:

- The last three names which start with the letter 'V' represent the three oldest (more than 17 centuries old) anthroponyms of the plenitude of names recorded in the Northern Mannish tongue family (that also includes Dalic, Rohirric, and Hobbitic), which Tolkien roughly rendered by the Germanic language family. The three names, thus, took their form in Gothic as the oldest recorded Germanic language, whereas the three remaining names that appeared about five centuries later (*Marhari*, *Marhwini*, and *Forthwini*) are more or less gothicized Germanic or Anglo-Saxon asterisk names, to illustrate the evolution of Northern Mannish of Rhovanion into its daughter tongue, Rohirric.
- The three Gothic names are recorded in the Appendices to *The Lord of the Rings*, while the latter have not emerged until a late 1960s essay, published in *Unfinished Tales*.

Forthwini TL *Goth./*OE. 20th c.

Leader of the Éothéod.

'Forthwini, son of Marhwini, indeed warned King Ondoher that the Wainriders of Rhovanion were recovering from their weakness' (UT 377).

The meaning of the name of Marhwini's son is not explained by Tolkien, and also its Gothic tint can only be inferred from its resemblance to the attestedly 'tinted' names of Forthwini's father and grandfather. The second element Gmc. *wini* > OE. *wine* 'friend' is once again clear, while the first can only be guessed as OE. *ferhð* 'mind, soul, life' (ASD).

See also: ↑Marhari.

Marhari TL *Goth./*OE. 19th c.

Leader of the Northmen.

'...and that his great army was saved from annihilation by the Wainriders through the rearguard defence of Marhari, descendant of Vidugavia. (...) [After the battle] *the Éothéod, a remnant of the Northmen, became a distinct people, dwelling in the Vales of Anduin'* (UT 403).

The name of a descendant of Vidugavia's Northmen of Rhovanion and ancestor of Men of Rohan. The relation to the former (spanned across some 5 centuries) is reflected by the 'gothicized' form of the name *Marhari*, of which a genuine OE. spelling would possibly read **Mearhere* if it were to represent pure Rohirric, which is first recorded roughly two centuries later in the names of descendants *Fram* and *Frumgar*. Cf. OE. *mearh* 'horse' + *here* 'army, host' (ASD) and their Goth. cognates *mark* and *harjis* (UT 402, GED).

Cf. the genuine name *Lothar*, formed by the same rules from Gmc. *hlud* 'fame' + *hari* 'army' (DFN)

See also: ↑Marhwini.

Marhwini TL *Goth./*OE. 19th c.

Leader of the Éothéod.

'...and others were gathered by Marwhini son of Marhari (...) Passing north between Mirkwood and Anduin they settled in the Vales of Anduin (...). This was the beginning of the Éothéod, though nothing was known of it in Gondor for many years' (UT 374-375).

The name is formed by using the same method as with *Marhari*, the name of Marhwini's father. Gothicized spelling of OE. **Mearhwine* 'friend of horses' from OE. *mearh* 'horse + *wine* 'friend' (ASD).

See also: ↑Mearas (*A.4*), ↑Éomer (*A.4*), ↑Holdwine (*A.4*).

Vidugavia OP Goth. 13th c.

Prince of the Northmen of Rhovanion.

'Rómendacil showed especial favour to Vidugavia, who had aided him in the war. He called himself King of Rhovanion, and was indeed the most powerful of the Northern princes' (Appendix A, RK 399)

The name *Vidugavia* is a latinized form of Gothic *Widugauja* (UT 402), which is explained as 'Woods-dweller' (Straubhaar 106), which would fit to Vidugavia's people perceived as half-savage by noble Men of Gondor. Cf. Goth. **gauja* 'people of a country', cognate of OHG. *gawi* 'country' (GED), from which descends G. *Gau*, the name used for administrative units in medieval Germany (OED).

The name is almost certainly attested in the form *Vitiges*, the relative of King Theodoric of Ostrogoths, mentioned by Jordannes and Cassiodorus. Also *Wudga* from the OE. poem 'Widsith' is possibly akin (Straubhaar 108).

Vidumavi OP *Goth. 14th c.

Mother of Vinitharya.

'But Valacar far exceeded his father's designs. He grew to love the Northern lands and people. and he married Vidumavi, daughter of Vidugavia. It was some years before he returned. From this marriage came later the war of the Kin-strife' (Appendix A, RK 399).

Unlike *Vidugavia*, the name *Vidumavi*/*Widumawi* is Tolkien's invention and extrapolation (Straubhaar 109) since very few if any female Gothic names have survived. **Widumawi* has the meaning 'Woods-maiden' the latter element being genuine Goth. *mawi* 'child, girl' (GED).

Vinitharya OP Goth. 15th c.

The name in youth of Eldacar, the King of Gondor.

'There were gathered many of those who declared that they would never accept as king a man half of foreign race, born in an alien country. 'Vinitharya is his right name,' they said. 'Let him go back to the land where it belongs!'' (XII 261).

King of Gondor whose Northern ancestry caused a rebellion and civil war against this protégé. *Vinitharya* was his name given by his mother Vidumavi. It is attested as the name *Winitharius* of a Gothic king of the past by Cassiodorus and Jordannes in 6th century and also of a 8th century scribe at Abbey of St. Gall in Switzerland (Straubhaar 108); the latter occurrence, however, was not known during Tolkien's times. It may be translated as 'Bold friend'; the element *wini* 'friend' (OHG. *wini*, OE. *wine*) is unattested as a cognate in Gothic, but *thauris* 'daring' is indeed, as *ga-daursan* means 'to dare', cognate to OE. *dystrig*

'daring' as well as Slavic > Czech *drzý* 'insolent' (GED). A second interpretation is **Winid-harja* 'armyman' or 'warrior' from Goth. *harjis* 'army, host' (GED), where the first element is possibly related to the nation of the Wends. *Harjis* is a cognate of Gmc. *hari* > OE. *here* used for the names of Vinitharya's descendants, such as *Marhari*, *Dúnhere* or *Herefara*.

Earlier Tolkien's ephemeral spelling *Vinthanarya* (XII 214).

See also ↑Dúnhere (*A.4*).

Appendix A.7

NOMENCLATURE OF MEN OF ANDUIN VALE AND OF ASSORTED LOCATIONS

(represented by Old English)

Anduin Vale

(The region was only briefly touched upon in the main text, merely as a transit region from *The Hobbit*. Its importance for the later histories justifies a synopsis of its history as presented below.)

INTERNAL HISTORY (see also the timeline in *Appendix F*). At the text-world present, the area had since long ago been inhabited by Woodmen and Beornings (akin to each other), and by scattered settlements of Hobbits a major portion of whom, however, left the region into Eriador and the Shire about eighteen centuries ago. The first folk recorded in annals by their nomenclature were the descendants of the Northmen of Rhovanion, who moved in the Anduin Vale in 19th century and lived there and increased in numbers for six centuries, after which a greater part of them migrated south to Rohan. All this folk are of the race of Northmen and (including the Hobbits) of one tongue branch which has been represented by Old English.

EXTERNAL HISTORY. The region was designed in late 1920s to stage the narrative of *The Hobbit* and the names from that early period reflect the haphazard method of borrowing of names employed for the book, including words attested in Old English (*Beorn*), a toponym descended from Celtic (*Carrock*), and even in Slavonic flavour (*Medwed*, see below). Since the 1940s, the Anduin Vale had been re-used frequently (with the newly emerging names already standardized such as OE. Hobbit-names *Sméagol* and *Déagol*), but only for retrospective narration and background histories for *The Lord of the Rings*. Most notably, Tolkien needed to tie the origins of Hobbitic and Rohirric together as he had represented both tongues by Old English in *The Lord of the Rings*. So, he retrospectively stated the Anduin Vale to have been the place where both Hobbits of the Shire and Men of Rohan had migrated from. The Anglo-Saxon nomenclature of the ancestors of the Men of Rohan (such as *Frumgar*, *Greylin*, or *Scatha*) comes from these deliberations. But, as these names are Rohirric both in form and text-world history, they are all treated in the section concerned with Men of Rohan (see *A.4*).

Notes on the glossary:

- The early names from *The Hobbit* (*Beorn*, *Carrock*, and *Radagast*) are explicitly stated as such. Others are from *The Lord of the Rings* (narrative as well as appendices) or *Unfinished Tales*.
- Names with multiple occurrence of a word have been made into a single entry for place's sake (such as *Gladden Fields*, the *Gladden River*).
- Names too modern in terms of English (such as *Gollum*) have been excluded.

Beorn TL OE.

Man of the Anduin Vale, chieftain of the Beornings.

'In that hour Beorn himself appeared – no one knew how or from where. He came alone, and in bear's shape; and he seemed to have grown almost to giant-size in his wrath' (H 271).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Beorn was a werebear, a berserker and hater of Orcs. The name is a pure OE. poetism *beorn* 'man, chief, prince, warrior' (ASD) and appears in *Beowulf* (BEO ls. 856, 1024). Cf. obs. Eng. *berne* 'a hero, a man of valour' (OED). Cf. also the ON. cognate *björn* 'bear' (IED) and Sc. name *Björn*, of whose the closest OE. counterpart with the same meaning is *bera* 'bear' (ASD). The ambivalent human/animal character of Beorn is thus reflected also in the origins of his name.

Earlier suggested name <*Medwed* (HH 228ff.), which associates its werebear bearer even more to a bear. Cf. Slav. *medwed* 'bear'(HH 275).

The Germanic precursors to skin-changing berserker Beorn are plentiful, such as Norse *Saga of Hrolfr Kraki* in which Bjarki 'Little Bear' fights in the Danish king's army in the shape of a massive bear (Drout 477).

Cf. also the name *Beowulf*, itself being a kenning *beo-wulf* 'the wulf of the bees', i.e. 'a bear'. Beorn was a 8th ealdorman in Northumbria (OAS 98)

The followers of Beorn were referred to as *Beornings* (FR 300) which consists the OE. patronymic suffix*ing* . Cf. ↑Eorlingas (*A.4*), the descendants of *Eorl*, *Bardings*, *Entings*, etc.

See also: ↑Beorn (*A.4*), ↑Radagast.

Carrock OP/TP *Celt./*OE.

A great rock in the bed of Anduin river.

''He called it the Carrock, because carrock is his word for it. He calls things like that carrocks, and this one is the Carrock *because it is the only one near his home and he knows it well''* (H 115).

Name from *The Hobbit*. Named by Beorn, apparently in the same tongue as is his own name. Yet the element *carr* in *Carrock* is an early OE. borrowing from Celtic *carr* 'isolated rock standing off the coast', which quite fits the description by Tolkien (OED) and is attested in several spelling variants in the English topology, such as in *carrock* in Northumberland or *curragh* in Durham (EDD).

Cf. Old Welsh *carreg* 'rock', which also formed the Brandybuck dwelling of *Crickhollow* (RTM 92).

Earlier suggested names *Sorneldin* > *Sinrock* > *Lamrock* (HH 261). The first word is apparently Elvish-style, the second apparently contains OE. *sin-* 'permanent, immense' (ASD). Why Tolkien decided upon the Celtic borrowing *Carrock* (apart from its obvious semantic likeliness) is unknown.

Hooker points out a similarity of the Carrock to the Welsh limestone hill on which the castle Carreg Cennen stands with a small cave in it, just like the one in Carrock (Hooker 79-81).

See also: ↑Crickhollow (*A.3*), ↑Stanrock (*A.4*).

Déagol OP *OE. 25th c.

A Hobbit, founder of The One Ring, strangled by Sméagol his cousin.

''No one ever found out what had become of Déagol; he was murdered far from home, and his body was cunningly hidden. But Sméagol returned alone; and he found that none of his family could see him, when he was wearing the ring'' (FR 81).

The name is unattested in OE. as a name, but is clearly derived from OE. *dīegol* 'secret, hidden' (ASD), which meanings hint at Déagol's finding a secret hidden ring that he wanted to keep for himself secretively, also at Sméagol's cunningly hiding his body and, perhaps most importantly, at Sméagol's painstaking attempts to bury the true recollections of this deed.
In the original draft, *Dígol* was Gollum's name and it was he who found the ring (VII 23).
The genuine name Déagol used for himself in the tongue of Men of Anduin Vale was *Nahald* with a similar meaning as its OE. representation (XII 53).
Cf. Obs. Eng. *dighel* 'obscure, secret', obsoleted by 13th century (OED).
See also: ↑Sméagol.

Gladden (Fields) TL OE.
A name of a river and a basin where it empties into Anduin.
''And there in the dark pools amid the Gladden Fields,' he said, 'the Ring passed out of knowledge and legend'' (FR 80).
The name *gladden* or *gladdon* is a rather well-known word for the 'iris' plant, although of dialectal use and obscure origins (OED). The toponym, however, refers to the place where the linguistic cradle lies of both Hobbitic and Rohirric tongues, represented by Old English (see RK 517), and Tolkien explicitly stated that the name contains the OE. element *glædene* 'iris' (LET 381). Cf. L. *gladiolus* 'little sword', the botanical name for a flower of similar kind, the wild iris (OED).

Grimbeorn the Old TL *OE.
Man of the Anduin Vale, son of Beorn.
'Frodo learned that Grimbeorn the Old, son of Beorn, was now the lord of many sturdy men, and to their land between the Mountains and Mirkwood neither orc nor wolf dared' (FR 300).
The name is derived from OE. *grimm* 'fierce, savage' + *beorn* 'man, warrior' (ASD). Cf. mod. Eng. *grim* 'merciless, resolute' (OED).
The name *Grimbeorn* is unattested in Anglo-Saxon England, although it is the case of names such as *Grimbeald* or *Grimbeorht* (OAS).
See also: ↑Beorn, ↑Grimbold (*A.4*).

Orald TL OE.
The Mannish name of Tom Bombadil.
'That was not then his name. Iarwain Ben-adar we called him, oldest and fatherless. But many another name he has since been given by other folk. Forn by the Dwarves, Orald by Northern Men, and other names beside' (FR 347).
The name for an enigmatic entity known by Hobbits as Tom Bombadil and presumably not known in Rohan. Derived from OE. *oreald* 'very old' (ASD).The pure Old English name *Orald* was perhaps used by the ancestors of the Rohirrim in the Vales of Anduin, where Old English represents a sister language of Old Norse, from which the name *Forn* with similar meaning comes. Tom Bombadil must have been known east of Anduin, at least by the Dwarves of that region whose anthroponyms were represented by Old Norse.

Tolkien states that *Orald* be left untranslated as not being a Common Speech name, but that of the language of the Rohirrim and their kin (LRC 761).
The word *orald* in this meaning is attested in 9th century translation of Boethius (ASD).
Cf. G. *uralt* 'ancient' (OED).
See also ↑Forn (*A.5*).

Radagast TL ?*ON./

The name of Aiwendil, Gandalf's colleague.
''I am a wizard,' continued Gandalf. 'I have heard of you, if you have not heard of me; but perhaps you have heard of my good cousin Radagast who lives near the Southern borders of Mirkwood?'' (H 120).
Name from *The Hobbit*. Uttered by Gandalf in his conversation with Beorn, the neighbour of Radagast. The name is thus likely to be an OE. representation of a Mannish name. The name is unattested, but most probably related to OE. *rad* 'journey, road'+ *gāst* 'being, spirit, ghost' (ASD), a metaphorical compound name given to a wizard by people unaware of his origins (cf. the name *Gandalf* 'elf with a wand' or his Elvish counterpart *Mithrandir* 'Grey Pilgrim').
Tolkien notes in a late essay that the name comes from the tongue of Men of Anduin, but is 'not now clearly interpretable' (UT 519).
The name *Radagast* comes from the same period of writing as the earlier name for Beorn, *Medwed*. Now as Tolkien borrowed his names rather haphazardly for *The Hobbit*, so also *Radagast* may be of Slavonic origin together with *Medwed*. Cf. *Radegast*/*Redigast*, the name of a Slavic equivalent to Wotan/Ódin and the god of hospitality, who gave name to a Czech beer and a mountain in that country near the Polish borders, Mount Radhošť (HH 277). *Medwed* did not survive into the published narrative, while *Radagast* did.
For a thorough account of the genesis of the somewhat elusive character, see (HH 268-292).
See also: ↑Fastred (*A.2*), ↑Gandalf (*A.5*), ↑Saruman (*A.4*).

Sméagol OP OE. 25th c.

A Hobbit, founder and destroyer of The One Ring.
'The most inquisitive and curious-minded of that family was called Sméagol. He was interested in roots and beginnings; he dived into deep pools; he burrowed under trees and growing plants' (FR 80).
A Hobbit who seized The One Ring after murdering his cousin Déagol. These two lived in Anduin Vale and were a lingering folk of Stoors who did not cross the Mountains to eventually reach the Shire. Sméagol (later referred to as Gollum) did not use the name *Sméagol*, but went on remembering it for the long almost six centuries of his extended life.
The name is an OE. representation of genuine Mannish name *Trahald* (just as *Déagol* represents *Nahald*, see XII 53). Tolkien translates *Trahald* as 'apt to creep into a hole' (XII 54). Cf. R. *trahan* as compared to worn-down Hobbit *trân* 'smial, hole', which Tolkien represented by OE. *smygel* and Eng. **smial*.
Sméagol is derived from OE. *smēagan* 'examine, penetrate, look closely into' (ASD), which reflects Sméagols's curiosity and affection for roots and beginnings. The verb is related to another verb *smūgan* 'creep' (ASD), to which the name *Smaug* is related.
See also: ↑Déagol, ↑Smaug (*A.5*), ↑smial (*A.2*).

Archaic Common Speech

Notes on the glossary:

- The much heterogeneous list contains all left-over names (including rejected suggestions) with elements directly derived from Old English to make them look archaic to the reader, but which have not been ascribed to any single text-world tongue, and are thus better considered as archaic nomenclature of Common Speech of various origin. For instance, the names *Gore* or *flet* are perhaps translations of Elvish terms into Common Speech by the Elves themselves (who are said to have used all Mannish tongues in a very archaic or 'timeless' form). So much also for the 'Entish' name <*Fonthill*, which may be Treebeard's prompt translation into Common Speech, reported by the Hobbits, as well as the Hobbits' own rustic term from the Shire that they used to describe a similar feature they were told about by Treebeard. The division is not always clear-cut.
- The word *Over-heaven* is from the class of words only inspired by (more than etymologically derived from) attested Old Norse elements, like *daymeal* or *Elvenhome*. Unlike the two latter names, *Over-heaven* as a Common Speech archaism was included because it sounds unfamiliar also to the reader and, moreover, has its cognate also in Old English.
- All names have been excluded that definitely represent Common Speech nomenclature, more or less archaic as every long-used toponym or anthroponym should look like, but are not old enough in terms of English, i.e. have been used in Middle English or later period and now are (a great part of them) considered to be simply English archaisms, or made famous in later than Anglo-Saxon literature (such as the Cracks of Doom from *Macbeth*).
- The full list of archaic toponyms excluded in this way is as follows: *Angle* (FR 450), *Barrow-downs* (FR 168), *Coldfells* (RK 416), *Cracks of Doom* (FR 91), *Dimrill Dale* (FR 369), *Dimrill Gate* (FR 410), *Dimrill Stair* (FR 358), *Lake Evendim* (FR 320), <*Glassmere* (VI 437), *Greyflood* (FR 267), *Hoarwell* (FR 267), *Langstrand* (RK 45), *Midgewater* (FR 245), *Mirrormere* (FR 370), *Ringwraith* (FR 78), *Rivendell* (H 277), <*Ruddyhorn* (VI 419), *Silvertine* (FR 369), *Trollshaws* (VII 208), *Westernesse* (FR 260). The excluded anthroponyms are *Barrow-wight* (FR 180), *Longbeards* (H 60), *Shelob* (TT 424), *Shriekers* (RK 242).
- The unique Common Speech name *Variags* (for a semisavage nation, RK 143) has been left out as it is of Slavic origin (HH 290) and has no other related names to constitute a 'nomenclature rule'.
- The names in the list (see below), as well as those excluded from it (see above), are as a rule from *The Lord of the Rings*, its earlier versions, or its later histories, with five exceptions (*Attercop*, *Longbeards*, *Roac/Carc*, and *Rivendell*) already employed in *The Hobbit*.

<**Aldemanton** TL *OE

Rejected name for the remnants of a town in Eriador. OE. *ealdormann* 'ruler, chief officer of a shire' (ASD).

A suggested CS. name for *Annúminas* (S. 'Tower of the West'), the ancient capital of the Northern Kingdom of Arnor, deserted for two millennia and restored in the Fourth Age (UT 542). The name

Aldemanton probably refers to annalistic memories or ruins of the city, just like the name *Norbury* for the successive capital that was also long deserted during the War of the Ring.
The name did not make it in the published Appendices, but without Tolkien replacing it by another variant.
Cf. Eng. obs. *alderman* 'ruler, governor' (OED). The suffix *–ton* is a common worn-down *town*.
Also named *Westermanton* (VI 296), which is closer to the S. original *Annúminas*.
See also ↑Norbury (*A.2*).

Attercop OP *OE.
Deprecatory name for the spiders of Mirkwood. OE. *ātorcoppe* 'spider' < *ātor* 'poison' (ASD).
'*Quite apart from the stones no spider has ever liked being called Attercop, and Tomnoddy of course is insulting to anybody'* (H 155).
Name from *The Hobbit*. Modernized spelling of an OE. noun, uttered by Bilbo Baggins.
Also used by Tolkien in one version of 'Bilbo's song at Rivendell' in the very same meaning (VII 88). It is, therefore, a Common Speech name, widely used (perhaps not only) by Hobbits.
The name is in OE. first attested circa 1000 AD (HH 321). appears in ME. poem 'The Owl and the Nightingale', which Tolkien knew well. The element *coppe* is assumed to mean 'head' (Tolkien, *The Annotated Hobbit* 211).
Cf. Eng. *adder* 'viper'. The OE. element *coppe* survived into Eng. only in compound *cobweb* (OED). The word *attercop* is still in regional dialectal use in Eng. (OED).

Ettendales OP/TP *OE
Wild lands in Eriador north of Rivendell. OE. *eoten* 'giant, monster, enemy' + *dæl* 'dale' (ASD).
'If we keep on as we are going we shall get up into the Ettendales far north of Rivendell. That is a troll-country, and little known to me' (FR 271).
Tolkien mentions Ettendales in an unfinished index as dales of the Ettenmoors, running up into the foothills of the Misty Mountains (LRC 770).
Modernized spelling of OE. **eoten-dæl*. The OE. *eoten* is related to ON. *jötunn* (IED) and Tolkien associated it with his text-world race of giants a name for whom he translated as *trolls* (the name being another Eddaic word for 'giant', IED).
Earlier suggested name was *Entish dales* (VII:65). This is derived from OE. *entisc*, comes from a different OE. word for a 'giant', but was later associated exclusively for Ents, a race that entered the narrative in a later period.
Cf. Eng.obs. *eten* 'a giant', obsoleted in 16th century (OED).
The word *eoten* also appears in *Beowulf* as *eoten wæs ūtweard* 'the troll was striving to move outward' (BEO l. 761).
See also ↑Ent (*A.4*), ↑Dale (*A.5*), ↑Troll (*A.5*).

flet TL *OE.

Platform of an Elvish tree-dwelling. OE. *flett* ‘floor, ground, dwelling’ (ASD).

‘...but near the top main stem divided into a crown of many boughs, and among these they found that there had been built a wooden platform, or flet *as such things were called in those days’* (FR 444).

An exact CS. translation of Elvish S. *talan* ‘floor’ (from S. *tál* ‘foot’, V 390), originally serving either as outlook posts or refuges (UT 317).

Appears in *Beowulf* as *ōðer flet* ‘the other dwelling’ (BEO l. 1086).

The meaning of *flet* as a platform built in the boughs of a tree seems to be of Tolkien’s making, and it conveniently fuses the two meanings of the OE. word, i.e. the ‘flat surface’ with a ‘dwelling’ (ROW 133).

Cf. also the related Eng. adjective *flat* and the noun *flat*.

<**Fonthill** OP/TP *OE.

Rejected name for later Wellinghall. OE. *funta* ‘spring’ (BTD).

Earlier suggested name for Treebeard’s dwelling. Tolkien for a brief time pondered (and wrote) also the spelling *Funtial*; this suggests that the name was inspired by Fonthill in Wiltshire, of which the name from Anglo-Saxon period was *Funtial*. Christopher Tolkien notes that this is derived from OE. *funta* ‘spring’ and Celt. *ial* ‘fertile upland region’, and that in *Fonthill*, however, Tolkien aimed for the meaning of OE. *hyll* ‘hill’ (VII 420). Indeed, Treebeard’s dwelling is described better by the latter variant.

See also ↑Yale (*A.3*).

Gore OP OE.

A triangular promontory between two rivers in Lórien forest. OE. *gāra* ‘corner, point of land, cape’ (ASD).

‘...you have entered the Naith of Lórien, or the Gore, as you would say, for it is the land that lies like a spear-head between the arms of Silverlode and Anduin the Great’ (FR 450).

An exact CS. translation of Elvish S. *Naith* ‘gore, wedge, promontory’ (from S. *nek* ‘narrow’, UT 365).

The word survived into dialects of Eng., but in its closest sense of ‘angular point, promontory’, it was used only in OE. (OED).

Cf. *gāra* ‘spear’, appearing in *Beowulf* (BEO l. 461).

See also: ↑Frumgar (*A.2*), ↑Gárulf (*A.4*).

<**Hazowland** OP/TP ?*OE.

Rejected name for the later S. *Emyn Muil*. OE. *hasu* ‘grey, ashen’ (ASD).

This word is found among suggestions for a CS. name for S. *Emyn Muil* ‘drear hills’ (from S. *muil* ‘twilight, shadow, vagueness’ V 374). The other suggestions include Eng. *Graydon Hills* and *Grailaws* and are similar in meaning. Neither name was accepted into the published version.

The name Hazowland comes from OE. poetic *hasu* (inflected hasw-) ‘grey, ashen’ (VII 424).

See also ↑Hasupada (*A.4*), ↑Hasufel (*A.4*).

Isenmouthe TL *OE.

Great iron-spiked fence in Mordor. OE. *isen* 'iron' + *mūð* 'mouth, opening, door, gate' (ASD).

'...and between the ends there was a narrow gap: Carach Angren, the Isenmouthe, beyond which lay the deep dale of Udûn' (RK 245).

Tolkien described this feature as a 'great fence of pointed iron posts that closed the gap leading into Udûn, like teeth in jaws' (LRC 773).

For this name and also for Isengard, Tolkien states that these two words represent CS. words, but ones made so early that their spelling and meaning became obscured (LRC 772) . But for this pseudotranslative reasons, the also plausible Eng. form **Ironmouth* might have been used instead.

See also ↑Isengard (*A.4*).

Over-heaven TP OE./ON.

The name for the stardome. ON. *upp-himinn* 'over-heaven' (IED).

''The names of all the stars, and of all living things, and the whole history of Middle-Earth and Over-heaven and of the Sundering Seas,' laughed Pippin' (TT 256).

The CS. translation of Elvish Q. *tar-menel* 'high firmament', for which Tolkien found a suitable counterpart in ON. *upp-himinn* (LRC 774).

Cf. OE. *ūpheofon* 'heaven above, sky', which is attested as a OE. word (ASD).

Roac/Carc OP ?*OE.

Roac is the name of the chief of the Ravens of Erebor, son of Carc.

''O Thorin son of Thrain, and Balin son of Fundin,' he croaked (and Bilbo could understand what he said, for he used ordinary language and not bird-speech). 'I am Roac son of Carc'' (H 243).

Names from *The Hobbit*. Both are onomatopoeic variants of each other. Anderson claims both raven-names *Roac* and *Carc* to be inventions of Tolkien (Tolkien, *The Annotated Hobbit* 316). These ravens could speak, possibly in Common Speech, so rendition of their own names by Eng. would make sense.

Cf. Eng. *croak* 'to utter a deep, dismal cry, as a frog or raven' (OED). This onomatopoeic verb has its OE. cognate *crǽcettan* 'to croak' (ASD).

Tindrock TL *OE.

Tall spiky island on Anduin river. OE. *tind* 'spike, beak, prong' (ASD).

'There the River flows in stony vales amid high moors, until at last after many leagues it comes to the tall island of the Tindrock, that we call Tol Brandir' (FR 485).

This is the CS. name of Elvish S. *Tol Brandir* 'steep-tower island', though not a translation. Consists of the OE. element *tind* and Eng. *rock*, which is not of OE. origin. This hybrid compounding is similar to that used also in the name *Carrock*.

Cf. Eng. *tine*.

See also ↑Carrock (*A.7*), ↑Tindtorras (*A.4*).

Appendix B
'VǪLUSPÁ' – Eddaic Names of the Dwarves

Jónsson's 1932 edition of 12th century *Elder Edda* (JON 2-5).	Thorpe's 1866 translation (THO 7-10).	a) Alternate translation from Dronke's 1997 annotated edition of *Elder Edda* (HH 866-868), b) Translation of the 13th century *Prose Edda* (Jean Young's 1954 translation, HH 869), in italics and square brackets.
4. Áðr bors synir bjöðum of ypðu, Þeir es Miðgarð mæran skópu; (...)	4. Before Bur's sons raised up heaven's vault, they who the noble mid-earth shaped. (...)	
(...)	(...)	
9. Þá gengu regin öll á rökstóla, ginnheilög god, ok gættusk of Þat, hvárt skyldi dverga drótir skepja ór Brimis blódi ok ór Bláins leggjum	9. Then went all the powers to their judgement-seats, the all-holy gods, and thereon held council, who should of the dwarfs the race create, from the sea-giant's blood and livid bones	'and from Bláinn's limbs'
10. Þar vas Módsognir mæxtr of ordinn dverga allra, en Durinn annarr; Þeir manlíkun mörg of gerdu, dverga í jördu, sem Durinn sagdi.	10. Then was Mötsognir created greatest of all dwarfs, and Durin second; there in man's likeness they created many dwarfs from the earth, as Durin said.	'Doorward'
11. Nyi ok Nidi, Nordri, Sudri, Austri, Vestri, Alþjölfr, Dvalinn, Bívurr, Bávurr, Bömburr, Nori, Ánn ok Ánarr, Ái, Mjödvitnir.	11. Nýi and Nidi, Nordri and Sudri, Austri and Vestri, Althiöf, Dvalin, [Nár and Náin,] [Niping, Dáin,][25] Bivör, Bavör, Bömbur, Nori, An and Anar, Ai, Miödvintir,	'New Moon' and 'No Moon' 'North' and 'South' 'East' and 'West' 'Dawdler'/ ['*One-lying-in-a-trace*'] 'Trembler', 'Trumbler' 'Tubby', 'Shipper' ,'Old Father'
12. Veigr ok Gandalfr, Vindalfr, Þráinn, Þekkr ok Þorinn, Þrór, Vitr ok Litr, Nár ok Nyrádr, nú hefk dverga, Reginn ok Rádsvidr, rétt of talda.	12. Veig and Gandálf, Vindálf, Thráin, Thekk and Thorin, Thror, Vitr, and Litr, Núr and Nýrád, Regin and Rádsvid. Now of the dwarfs I have rightly told.	'Sprite Elf' / ['*Sorcerer-elf*'] 'Yearner'/ ['*Bold One*'] 'Darer' 'Thrive' 'Corpse'
13. Fíli, Kíli, Fundinn, Náli, Heptifíli, Hannarr, Svíurr, Frár, Hornbori, Frægr ok Lóni, Aurvangr, Jari, Eikinskjaldi.	13. Fili, Kili, Fundin, Nali, Hepti, Vili, Hanar, Svior, Billing, Bruni, Bild, Búri,[26] Frár, Hornbori, Fræg and Lóni, Aurvang, Iari, Eikinskjaldi.	'Trunky', 'Creeky' 'Found' / ['*Found One*'] 'Brilliant' 'Oakenshield' In the *Prose Edda*, three names appear that are absent in *Elder Edda* and yet present in Tolkien's narrative: *Óri* 'Raging One', *Dóri*, and *Glóin*.

[25] These two two-line insertions of names appear only in some manuscripts of the poem.
[26] Also spelled *Burin*, an early Tolkien's suggestion for *Gimli*.

Appendix C
THE INSCRIPTION ON BALIN'S TOMB IN MORIA

(An example of a technically absurd co-occurrence of a text-world tongue alongside a translation language)
Facsimile of the inscription on a Dwarf's tomb in text-world runes,
made by Tolkien for *The Lord of the Rings* (FR 416):

Transcription into Latin alphabet:

BALIN
FUN$_d$INUL
UZBADK$_h$AZADDÛMU
BALINSƏNOVFUNDINLORDOVMORIA

Balin is and Old Norse Eddaic representation of the dwarf's 'public' name in the tongue of Northmen of Dale. *Fundinul* is a compound of *Fundin* (another ON. name) and *ul* 'son of', a patronymic suffix in the genuine Dwarvish tongue (left untranslated throughout the narrative). Within one word, Tolkien absurdly combines a translating language with a text-world tongue. *Uzbad Khazaddûmu* is a phrase in the Dwarvish tongue, meaning 'lord of Dwarrowdelf', a name of Moria. *Balin, son of Fundin, Lord of Moria* is a simple English translation of the above hotchpotch. English stands for Common Speech in the narrative.

The example above illustrates some of the inherent complexities Tolkien was facing and did not always amend:

- If the inscription was a real text-world 'snapshot', only the third line *Uzbad Khazaddûmu* would pass the test of congruence. The names *Balin* and *Fundin* would have to be replaced by their text-world Dalic counterparts and so would the English text.
- As a translator's faithful representation, on the other hand, it is only the first and last line which would fit.
- The word *Fundinul* would be absurd in either case.
- The occurrence of the name *Moria* 'Black Pit' (actually an Elvish deprecatory name) is absurd on a tomb, carved by the deceased dwarf's mourning companions on the death site inside the dwarven halls. So would perhaps be the explanatory 'translation' in Common Speech.

Appendix D
PRIMARY SOURCES ANALYZED

(A list of all documents by Tolkien that were searched for proper names)

A. Maps of Middle-Earth with relevant toponyms showed

(listed in chronological order of publishing):

- *The Map of Wilderland* (1937). Contains principal toponyms from *The Hobbit* in the Anduin Vale, Mirkwood, and Erebor. Two extant versions, both published in (Tolkien, *The Annotated Hobbit* 412).
- *Thrór's Map* (1937). The map of the Lonely Mountain and its surroundings with moon-runes (Anglo-Saxon runes). Extant in three versions, all reprinted in (Tolkien, *The Annotated Hobbit* 50, 51, 97).
- *A Part of the Shire* (1954). Contains a dozen toponyms of the Shire unmentioned in the text, such as *Dwaling* or *Nobottle*. Published in (Tolkien, *The Fellowship of the Ring* 38).
- *The West of Middle-Earth* (1953). The general map of Middle-Earth drawn by Christopher Tolkien, accompanying all editions of *The Lord of the Rings*. Includes only a few toponyms unmentioned in the text (such as *Trollshaws*).
- *The Map of Rohan, Gondor, and Mordor* (1955). An untitled large-scale map of the regions concerned in the second half of the narrative. A name *Mering Stream* is included. Accompanies the editions of *The Return of the King*, usually on the frontispiece.
- *Map of Middle-Earth* (1970). A decorative poster-map by Pauline Baynes with a few Tolkien's own additions of peripheral toponyms not included in earlier versions, such as *Éothéod*, *Framsburg*, or *Swanfleet*. Published by Allen & Unwin in 1970.
- *The West of Middle-Earth at the End of the Third Age* (1980). A redrawn and slightly upgraded map by Christopher Tolkien prepared for the *Unfinished Tales*. Contains new toponyms introduced in the book, namely *East Bight*, *Greylin*, or *Langwell* (Tolkien, *Unfinished Tales* 612-613).
- *The 1943 Map* (1989). A large elaborate map incorporating many amendments and glued patches, drawn in 1943 by Christopher Tolkien for his father's use and largely described in (Tolkien, *The Treason of Isengard* 296-323). Contains many names from earlier conceptions of the story, later replaced in text and also in the the successive maps, such as *Westermanton* or *Northburg*.

B. Texts in which relevant anthroponyms and toponyms occur for the first time or new linguistic information on the nomenclature is given

(excluding the actual narratives of *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings*)

- *Prologue* to *The Lord of the Rings*. A prefatory editorial note about the migration of the Hobbits and of the Hobbit manuscripts from the point of view of Tolkien as a 'translator' of the *Red Book of Westmarch* (Tolkien, *The Fellowship of the Rings* 17-38).
- *Appendix A* to *The Lord of The Rings*. Annalistic account of the history and genealogy of Men of Rohan and Dwarves of Erebor in narrative form (Tolkien, *The Return of the King* 426-451).

- *Appendix C* to *The Lord of the Rings.* Family trees of principal Hobbits families (Tolkien, *The Return of the King* 478-482).
- *Appendix D* to *The Lord of the Rings.* Description of the calendars in the Shire and in Bree. (Tolkien, *The Return of the King* 483-491).
- *Appendix F* to *The Lord of the Rings.* A crucial descriptive account of all text-world tongues and Tolkien's pseudotranslatory approach. Includes many valuable comments and examples, but is far from exhaustive (Tolkien, *The Return of the King* 513-530).
- *History of Galadriel and Celeborn.* A late 1960s essay ends with a survey into Elvish toponyms, with a few linguistic remarks on river-names *Limlight*, *Greyflood*, etc. (Tolkien, *Unfinished Tales* 337-345).
- *The Disaster on the Gladden Fields.* A late 1960s essay with scattered information on the Hobbit's settlements in Anduin Vale (Tolkien, Unfinished Tales 359-372).
- *Cirion and Eorl and the Friendship of Gondor and Rohan.* A late 1960s essay with unique information about the Northmen of Rhovanion, their descendants in Éothéod and about their later settlement in Rohan. Also includes linguistic notes on OE. names and elements such as *Eorl*, *Firienholt*, etc. (Tolkien, *Unfinished Tales* 373-414). *The Quest of Erebor*. An early 1950s narrative about the events of *The Hobbit* from Gandalf's point of view, originally written to become a part of *Appendix A* (see above). A good inquiry into the affairs and motives of the Dwarves of the Lonely Mountain (Tolkien, *Unfinished Tales* 415-435).
- *The Battles of the Fords of Isen.* A late 1960s account of the military and political organization of Rohan and its relations with Isengard and Dunlendings. Contains several linguistic remarks on OE. nomenclature (Tolkien, *Unfinished Tales* 460-475).
- *Drúedain.* A late 1960s essay on the history of the Woses/Púkel-Men, the (also) original inhabitants of Dunharrow. Contains several etymological notes (OE. names *Wose*, *Púkel*) and comments on the relation of Woses to other races of Men and their languages (Tolkien, *Unfinished Tales* 487-501)
- *Istari*. Contains an early 1970s commentary on the names *Saruman*, *Gandalf*, and *Radagast* (Tolkien, *Unfinished Tales* 512-520).
- *The Return of the Shadow*. The 6th volume of *The History of Middle-Earth*, edited and in 1988 published by Christopher Tolkien. Contains transcriptions with notes of earlier manuscripts of *The Lord of the Rings*, written in three consecutive overlapping phases between winter 1937 and autumn 1939, and a new continuation of the story from Rivendell to the Mines of Moria written in late 1939. Contains plenty of alternative names of Hobbits, Hobbit families, and some toponyms (Tolkien, *The Return of the Shadow*).
- *The Treason of Isengard*. The 7th volume of *The History of Middle-Earth*, edited and in 1989 published by Christopher Tolkien. Contains transcriptions with notes of earlier manuscripts of *The Lord of the Rings*, written between late 1939 and 1942, namely a fourth and last extensive rewriting of the initial chapters, and a continuation up until the encounter with King Théoden (introduced by an Old English greeting quotation uttered by the king, later struck out). Includes (a lesser number of) alternative Hobbit names and early appearing Rohirric names including a few Old-English-style names later rejected, such as *Fonthill* or *Branding*, the suggested name for Aragorn's sword. An appendix on Dwarvish runes is included (Tolkien, *The Treason of Isengard*).

- *The War of the Ring*. The 8th volume of *The History of Middle-Earth*, edited and in 1990 published by Christopher Tolkien. Contains transcription with notes of earlier manuscripts of The Lord of the Rings, written in 1942 (concluding chapters of Book III) and in 1944-46 (The account of the first part of the journey of Frodo and also the 'Gondor' chapters of Book V). Very productive of alternative names for Men of Rohan and toponyms of that country (Tolkien, *The War of the Ring*).
- *The Peoples of Middle-Earth.*The 12th volume of The History of Middle-Earth, edited and in 1996 published by Christopher Tolkien. A vital volume covers the making of the *Prologue* and *Appendix A* through *Appendix F* of *The Lord of the Rings*. Contains earlier versions of Tolkien's editorial notes about races, languages, and the pseudotranslation, that were later (in an abridged form) made into the *Prologue* and *Appendix F*. Includes also more examples of genuine Common Speech elements from the Shire, Rohan, and Anduin Vale and their representation by Old English (Tolkien, *The Peoples of Middle-Earth* 3-84). The predecessors of the family trees of Hobbits are shown in several consecutive variants, showing at least a hundred names of Hobbits, which were replaced (either as unfitting or just by one chosen variant) in the final genealogies (pp. 85-118). A few alternative names for Old-English calendar names are given (pp. 121-138).

  (Note: The list above consists only of Tolkien's texts focused on Middle-Earth (narratives and notes). For bibliography of his scholarly writings relevant for the topic, see Expanded Bibliography on pp. 144-149).

Note on Tolkien's language proficiency

J. R. R. Tolkien was educated in Latin, French, and German as a child and in Latin and Greek at King Edward's in Birmingham. He mastered the both Classical languages and philology at Oxford and was professionally fluent in Old English, Middle English, and supposedly also Old Norse. In 1919-1920 he participated on the Oxford English Dictionary and is credited several entries.
He was acquainted with Gaelic, Hebrew, Esperanto, Italian, Spanish, Gothic (producing a translation of his own name, *Ruginwaldus Dwalakoneis*, and one poem), and even better with Finnish and Welsh (the two latter languages being so aesthetically appealing to him that he designed his principal Elvish tongues after them). He was able to review works and detect translators' errors in Danish, Dutch, French, German, and Swedish. He had only rudimentary knowledge of Serbian and Russian.

Abridged from a comprehensive summary in (Scull-Hammond, *The J. R. R. Tolkien Companion: Reader's Guide* 460-474).

Appendix E
EXPANDED BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. Principal scholarly and non-fictional writings of Tolkien related to the topic

'Ancrene Wisse and Hali Meiohad'. *Essays and Studies by Members of the English Association*, 1929.
An essay of great scholar reputation in which Tolkien clearly demonstrated a striking similarity in language and spelling between two distinct 13th century prose manuscripts, the *Ancrene Wisse* and five texts known as *Katherine Group* manuscripts. This resemblance is unique in Middle English literature and showed the importance of the Mercian dialect of Old English in language history of English from which the language of the two manuscripts had originated, called by Tolkien as AB language and on purely linguistic grounds located into Herefordshire in his fancied West Midlands region. The Mercian dialect in its 9th century form was extensively and perhaps exclusively used in Tolkien's Middle-Earth nomenclature (see also *Section 2.3*). Tolkien's research on AB language marks the most credited topics of his career and resulted into his 1962 edition of the Corpus Christi manuscript of *Ancrene Wisse*.

Finn and Hengest: The Fragment and the Episode (Tolkien, *Finn and Hengest*).
A 1979 edition of Tolkien's lecture notes from 1930s on the Finnsburg episode (from *Beowulf*) and an independent fragment of a poem *The Fight at Finnsburg*, dealing with the same topic of the fifth-century Hengest, the supposed co-leader of Germanic invaders of England. The brothers Hengest and Horsa played a vital part in Tolkien's imaginary pseudotranslation (see *Section 2.2*). Tolkien's notes addressed several historical questions posed by the story, some of which are said to have been later dealt with or answered in the pseudohistorical link of Hengest to his own fictitious character of Ælfwine. Additionally, the edition also includes glossary to names *Guthlaf*, *Garulf*, *Eoten(as)*, or *Folcwalda*, utilized by Tolkien in his Anglo-Saxon representation of Men of Rohan.

'Beowulf: The Monsters and the Critics' (Tolkien, *The Monsters and the Critics* 5-48).
Tolkien's influential 1936 lecture which started modern scholarship on the Old English poem. Tolkien argues against analyzing *Beowulf* as a mere historical document, which obscures the perception of the poem's merited literary quality and also rehabilitates the theme of monsters, crucial in his eyes for its effect. Tolkien's insight into the *Beowulf* poet and his aims is very interesting in respect to Tolkien's own authorial relationship to his writings, which hugely borrowed from *Beowulf*'s endless repository of themes (including *The Hobbit*, which was published one year after the lecture). The lecture is accompanied by various linguistic comments on Old English nomenclature of monsters, including *eotenos* and *ylfe* (see the entry *Ent* in *Appendix A.4*).

'On Translating Beowulf' (Tolkien, *The Monsters and the Critics* 49-71).
A 1940 preface to Clark Hall's prose edition of Beowulf in which Tolkien comments on and illustrates some inherent troubles concerning the translation of an Old English poem, the conveying of the message and its kennings and style without rigid sticking to obsolete words, and the impossibility to do so in a prose translation. The preface is worth reading for the reader of Tolkien's own works which are also very persistent under attempts of translating them similarly 'without losses'. The essay also explains the principles of Old English alliterative verse, a feature hugely employed and revived in Tolkien's fiction. The same goes with the

Old English words and elements in Beowulf which have been used (as proper names) for anthroponyms of Men of Rohan on the largest scale possible (such as *beornas* or *léode*, see *Appendix A.4*).

'On Fairy Stories' (Tolkien, *The Monsters and the Critics* 109-161).
An initially 1939, twice expanded lecture on what a fairy-tale is, where lies its power, and what are the relations between the reader, the subcreation, fantasy, escape, and the primary world. The text offers no linguistic explanations and only few novel arguments on the topic, but is valuable as Tolkien's declaration of the principles of subcreation he himself employed as a writer and his attitude to mostly Germanic fairy-tales or nomenclature used (or misused) in respect to them, including the relationship of names *elf* and *fairy*.

'English and Welsh' (Tolkien, *The Monsters and the Critics* 162-197).
A 1955 lecture addressing mostly linguistic themes concerned with historical relations between the languages of the English and the Britons, the effect of the Anglo-Saxon invasion on the linguistic stratum of the island; these relations were employed in Tokien's older mythology as well as in his language representation of the Shire (see *Section 2.2*). Tolkien also comments on the interlaced toponymy of both cultures. Last but not least, the lecture offers Tolkien's views on the taste of languages like Finnish, Greek, Gothic, or Welsh, which determined the appeal of his invented tongues of Middle-Earth.

The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien (Tolkien, *The Letters of J. R. R. Tolkien*).
An invaluable and so far ultimate selection of letters written by Tolkien between 1914 and 1973, provided with brief editorial notes. Most of all 354 letters and drafts are concerned with Tolkien's views on his fictional as well as scholarly work, and contains occasional linguistic or authorial notes. The letters include comments on various nuances of the pseudotranslation scheme and Tolkien's approach to it, accompanied with many examples, mostly related to Old English. A detailed elaborate index of names, places, but also of various literary concepts or events of Tolkien's life is appended.

B. Tongues of Middle-Earth, runes, inscriptions

'Early Runic Documents'. *Parma Eldalamberon # 15*. Tolkien Trust, 2004. 89-121.
An analysis by Arden Smith of eight documents written by Tolkien before his designing the Cirth (the most common runic script in Middle-Earth), mostly related to Old English, Gothic, as well as earlier runic scripts related to Middle-Earth. Very analytical and narrow-scope.

'Words, Phrases, and Passages in various tongues in The Lord of the Rings' (Gilson 2-220).
Comprehensive glossary of all Non-English elements in *The Lord of the Rings*, including Appendices, based on Tolkien's own notes and edited by Christopher Gilson. Mostly concerned with Elvish etymology, but also includes occurrences of Old English names (mostly generic, such as *éored* or *mearas*) with very brief meanings and references. Very detailed, exhaustive in the variety of languages. Useful for general reference and for gaining sense of proportion of names and passages from various languages. Does not systematically cover proper names.

C. Translations, translatology

Tolkien in Translation. *Cormarë Series, vol. 4.* Ed. Thomas Honegger. Zurich and Berne: Walking Tree Publishers, 2003.
A monothematic edition from the well-known series, presenting a wide range of issues related to translation of principal Tolkien's narratives into French, Spanish, Norwegian, Russian, or Esperanto. Most articles include discussion also of proper names and their treatment in different translations into a particular language. The edition is opened by Alan Turner's article (pp. 1-31) which comments on Tolkien's pseudotranslation from an (exclusively) theoretical standpoint and proposes a translation model that would compensate for the present lack of universally plausible guidelines (including Tolkien's own, which are not applicable).

Translating Tolkien: Text and Film. *Cormarë Series, vol. 6.* Ed. Thomas Honegger. Zurich and Berne: Walking Tree Publishers, 2004.
A monography, though dedicated mostly to the movie adaptation of *The Lord of the Rings*, contains also two articles by Rainer Nagel, one of a limited number of tolkienians with broad translatological basis. The second focuses on the treatment of proper names in German editions of *The Lord of the Rings* (93-115) and is well referenced and profound, but rather theoretical. Nagel advises against adopting strict norms for translation of proper names and illustrates this by some far-fetched examples of accurate translations, such as *Casanova* > *Neuhaus* or *Churchill* > *Kirchhügel*. Thomas Honegger, on the other hand, summarizes the core of this thesis' theme in his introductory article 'The Westron Turned into Modern English' (pp. 1-20), which includes two simplified diagrams of the development of relevant Germanic languages and of Mannish tongues. Very good for a first insight, but merely descriptive.

Translating Tolkien (Turner, *Translating Tolkien*).
A monography by Allan Turner focused on the translation of *The Lord of the Rings* into three or five major European languages. Includes an introductory theoretical background (rather rare with scholarly tolkienian literature) and commentary on etymology of dozens of proper names and their translated counterparts. Very good and illustrative as well as selective.

'The Speech of the Individual and the Community in The Lord of the Rings'. *Cormarë Series, vol. 1.* Ed. Thomas Honegger. Zurich and Berne: Walking Tree Publishers, 2004. 13-58.
A quantitative analysis by Nils-Lennart Johannesson of Non-standard English forms and dialects located to Oxfordshire and Warwickshire, used by Tolkien to characterize the Hobbits of the Shire and of Bree. Contains tables with analyzed samples drawn from Tolkien's narrative. Very descriptive and often cited within the tolkienian community, concerned mostly with contemporary dialectology and with grammar, word order, agreement, etc. as distinctive for different social classes of Hobbits. Does not discuss older English forms or etymology.

D. Language aesthetics

Inside Language. Cormarë Series, vol.12. Ed. Thomas Honegger. Zurich and Berne: Walking Tree Publishers, 2007. 1-150.

A most extensive study written for general public on Tolkien-relevant imaginative function and aesthetics of languages, real as well as invented, correspondence of sound and sense, codes of language etc. Compiled by Ross Smith and based (also) on his previously published articles. Very interesting, one of very scarce studies that examines linguistic theory together with parallels in writings by other writers. Good for understanding Tolkien's position within the environment of 20th century general linguistics. The factography concerning Tolkien's work largely resounds already published studies and biographies.

'Wordhord Onleac: The Mediaeval Sources of J. R. R. Tolkien's Linguistic Aesthetic'. *Mosaic*. Winter 1977: 15-31.

A short article about Tolkien's views on language as an authorial means of understanding. Compares his approach to that of mediaeval authors and points out the similarity of Tolkien's fancy of explaining things of the world etymologically to the tradition established by Isidore de Seville's *Etymologies*. Contains several examples (but not proper names) also from Old English.

E. Linguistics and mediaeval studies

The Road to Middle-Earth (Shippey, *The Road to Middle-Earth*).

A 1982 monography on Tolkien's narratives by Tom Shippey, the most known and possibly the most renowned Tolkien scholar. Includes literary criticism of several motives and features in the works, very knowledgeable linguistic and etymological comments given in a broad literary and historical context, including Tolkien's own ideas and assumptions (evidenced as well as presumed by Shippey). A well-readable must-have for the general reader as well as for one interested in the roots and beginnings. Unfortunately, the first edition of the book was published too early in order for Shippey to include many crucial facts which were to appear only in the 1980s and 1990s with the publication of *The History of Middle-Earth*.

Roots and Branches. Cormarë Series, vol.11. Ed. Thomas Honegger. Zurich and Berne: Walking Tree Publishers, 2007. 1-386.

A collection of 23 essays by Tom Shippey written over years following the publication of his highly appraised *The Road to Middle-Earth* in 1992. A must-have in respect to the thesis' topic. Contains much stuff about Tolkien's Midlands, Old English sources of themes and words, such as *Finn and Hengest*, various (also) philological inquiries ranging from *Beowulf* and *Exodus* to Goths and Huns, many examples of word borrowings, etc. Broad and knowledgeable selection of interlaced topics. Elaborate bibliography (missed in many well-founded essays) is omitted save direct referencing in the footnotes.

'Creation from Philology in The Lord of the Rings'. *J. R. R. Tolkien, Scholar and Storyteller*. Ed. M. Salu and R. Farrell. London: Cornell University Press, 1979. 286-316.

A condensed article by Tom Shippey, foreshadowing his more elaborate book to be published three years later. Presents rich etymological and historical origins of principal words such as *orc*, *Saruman*, *Beorn*, *éored*, etc.

'The Novels of J. R. R. Tolkien and the Ethnology of Medieval Christendom'. *Philological Quarterly*. October 1969: 517-525.
An article by E. L. Epstein that lists many (mostly Elvish) words and names from both Tolkien's novels together with their precursory elements supposedly borrowed mostly from Welsh and Finnish. Includes the Eddaic list of Dwarves with their Old Norse meanings. Very brief, selective, and unevidenced account of external or 'real' etymology of Elvish words which text-world etymology and meaning is usually wholly different, such as Q. *Anárion* 'son of the Sun' attributed to W. *annaerol* 'unearthly'.

'Before Puck – the Púkel-Men and the pūca'. *Mallorn # 20*. September 1983: 5-11.
A monographic account by J. S. Ryan of the Old English and Celtic of Tolkien's name *Púkel*. Includes cognates in other languages, occurrences in literature, etc.

'Warg, Wearg, Earg, and Werewolf'. *Mallorn # 23*. Summer 1986: 25-29.
A brief survey by J. S. Ryan into lycanthropy in mythology and literature, includes origins of the Tolkien's name *warg* and *beorn*.

The Ring of Words: Tolkien and the OED (Gilliver, Marshall, and Weiner).
A seminal and invaluable extensive study describes Tolkien's contribution to the *Oxford English Dictionary*, both direct (he made several dozen entries from *waggle* to *wold*) and indirect (he revived many old words or their meanings, such as *orc*). Furthermore, Tolkien's use of archaisms and dialects in his writings is covered. Two thirds of the study are dedicated to a well-referenced alphabetical glossary of several dozen archaic and Old English phrases or individual names (including those uncovered by the present thesis on grounds of insufficient obsoleteness, such as *dumbledore* or *kingsfoil*). The list is very handy and detailed, but selective and also includes few proper names.

J. R. R. Tolkien: Author of the Century (Shippey, *J. R. R. Tolkien: Author of the Century*).
Second standalone monography from 2000 by Tom Shippey. It reiterates many themes already present in *The Road to Middle-Earth*, but instead of the former book, which looked back onto philology and diachronic linguistics behind Tolkien's fiction, the latter provides the contemporary 20th century context and also some information not known before the publication of the latter volumes of Christopher Tolkien's *History of Middle-Earth*. Apart from scattered information on etymology of several relevant proper names or a good account of cultural parallels of the Men of Rohan, this second book is largely irrelevant to the thesis' topic.

'Some Slavic Echoes in J. R. R. Tolkien's Middle-Earth'. *Germano Slavica*, No. 8. 1994: 23-28.
A brief discussion by Robert Orr of the primarily Germanic names of *Radagast*, *Mirkwood*, *Smaug*, and *warg* with respect to their Slavic associations. The reasoning is impressive and sometimes surprising, but neither offers any systematical conclusion nor is it confronted with Tolkien's own statements. The author quite significantly concludes by admitting that 'further research may well cover more'.

'J. R. R. Tolkien's Medieval Scholarship and its Significance'. *Tolkien Studies*, vol. 4. West Virginia University Press, 2007. 111-176.
An extensive summary of Tolkien's mediaeval scholarship and its characteristic. Not concerned with Middle-Earth, but offers many insights into almost all of Tolkien's Old and Middle English literary and linguistic

sources. Valuable thorough bibliographical list at the end, and also a good chronological and thematical list of Tolkien's mediaeval scholarly writings.

A Tolkienian Mathomium (Hooker).
A collection of brief essays by Mark T. Hooker, each of them concerned with a single topic, usually one linguistic element extant in the two Tolkien's narratives. Almost one half of the essays is closely related to the present thesis' topic. Includes etymology and good linguistic reference of many proper names (mostly from The Shire), unfortunately very selective.

F. Companions, Guides, Encyclopaedias

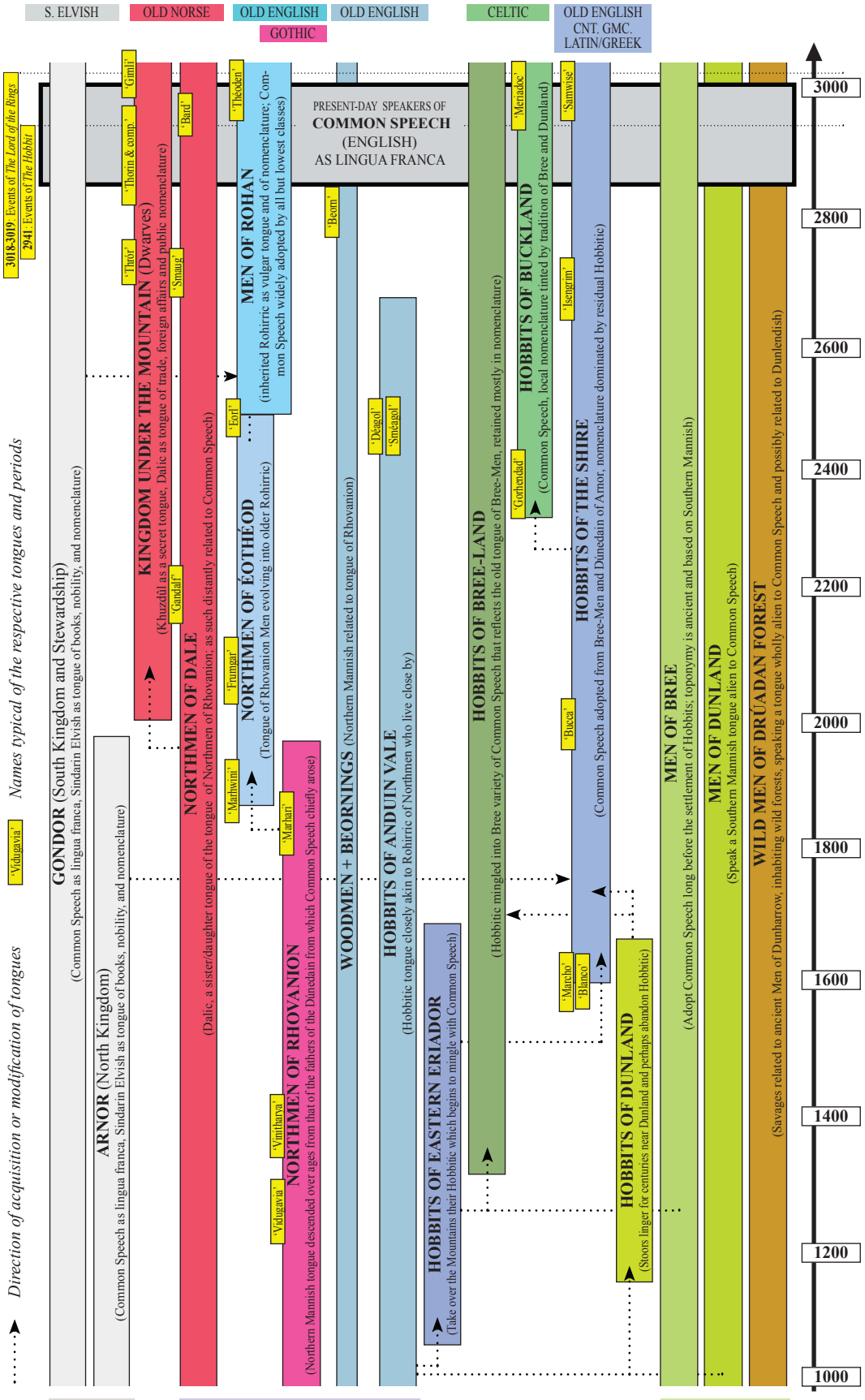
J. R. R. Tolkien Encyclopedia: Scholarship and Critical Assessment. New York: Taylor & Francis Group, 2007.
Best encyclopaedia published so far, with macropedic entries by many authors and edited by M. D. C. Drout. Sorted alphabetically with thematic index of entries, focused on Tolkien's scholarly life and publishing, his literary sources, his criticism, major literary and philosophical themes and concepts present in his his writings and only principal individuals and places from Middle-Earth. Each entry is accompanied by topical bibliography. Extensive, universal, and well-informed. Poor coverage of individual names and micropaedic entries in general.

The J. R. R. Tolkien Companion & Guide (Scull and Hammond, *Reader's Guide*)
An immense and thorough macropaedic alphabetical guide. Thousand pages long, full of brief studies and summaries of a large scale of topics, such as individual published writings (including brief accounts of criticisms), major literary motives, facts of Tolkien's life and his scholarly and literary career. Very detailed and descriptive in facts and chronology. Invaluable for a full-scale reference, but sometimes unfriendly when a single piece of information is needed; the cross references provided are often of no help. The appended bibliography, immense and a masterpiece in itself as it is, appears unsorted and rather discouraging.

The Lord of the Rings: A Reader's Companion (Hammond and Scull).
Most detailed study guide focused exclusively to *The Lord of the Rings*. Compiled by Wayne Hammond and Christina Scull, who have participated in the revisions of the latest edition, the guide summarizes both external and internal external history of the book, amendments made in various editions, and most notably a minute page-by-page commentary on individual passages including almost all proper names. Includes Tolkien's unique *Nomenclature to the Lord of the Rings*, a revised reprint of the first publication in *A Tolkien Compass* in 1975. The *Nomenclature* written as a guide for translators is invaluable as a first-hand commentary of many Rohirric and Hobbit proper names, but is very selective.

The History of the Hobbit (Rateliff).
A two-volume book by J. Rateliff covering the genesis of the manuscript of *The Hobbit*. Includes passages from earlier manuscript versions, many references to Germanic mythology and other literary sources and good accounts of the etymology of the few (mostly Old Norse) proper names from the narrative. Very detailed and descriptive, not very easy or enjoyable to read, but unsurpassed as a research into the history of *The Hobbit* prior its publication (whereas *The Annotated Hobbit* by D. Anderson quite complementarily covers the narrative as a finished narration).

Appendix F
DIACHRONIC STRUCTURE OF TONGUES



Appendix G
TOPOGRAPHIC RELATIONS OF TOPONYMS

INDEX OF NAMES

(contains all proper names from the Glossary, extant throughout the thesis)

Adalbert *57*
Adaldrida *57*
Adalgar *57*
Adamanta *64*
Ælfwine *16, 17, 18, 69, 71, 72, 144*
Afterlithe *55*
Afteryule *54*
Aldburg *94, 105*
Aldemanton *135, 136*
Aldor *68*
Allibone *52*
Amaranth *62*
Amethyst *64*
Anar *122*
Andwise *41, 44, 46*
Angelica *64*
Angle *135*
annaerol *148*
Ansegar *58*
Anson *52*
Appledore *14, 52*
Arfaxed *73*
Archet *44, 60*
Arkenstone *111*
Arod *72*
Asphodel *62*
Astron *54*
Astyanax *62*
Attercop *135, 136*
Aureus *62*
Baggins *52*
Bagshot Row *52*
Bain *111, 113*
Balbo *52*
Baldor *73*
Balin *26, 114, 119, 122, 124*
Balin *140*
Bamfurlong *52*
Banazîr *48*
Bandobras *63*
Bard *111, 112, 113, 125*
Barliman *52*
Barnabas *65*
Barrow-downs *135*
Basilissa *62*
Basso *52*
Bealdor *74*
Belba *52*
Belinda *64*
Belisarius *64*
Belladonna *63*
Bellissima *63*
Béma *74*
Beorn *25, 66, 131, 145, 147, 148*
Beorn the Rider *66, 74*
Beorn the Were-bear *132, 133, 134*
Beornings *132*
Bercilac *61*
Berilac *61*
Bertha *59*
Berylla *62, 64*
Bifur *111, 114, 139*
Bilbo *52*
Bildad *62*
Bingo *52*
Bladud *61*
Blanco *41, 44, 47*
Blancho *19*
Bleiddud *61*
Blodmonath *55*
Blooting *55*
Blotmath *55*
Bodo *52*
Boffin *52*
Bofur *111, 114, 139*
Bombur *111, 114, 115, 139*
Borin *115*
Bosco *52*
Bounder *52*
Bracegirdles *42*
Brand *111, 112, 113*
Branding *80, 91, 142*
Brandugamba *45*
Brandybuck *21, 45, 48*
Brandywine *42, 45, 52*
Bree *20, 21, 31, 44, 54, 59, 60, 96, 146*
Brego *68*
bretwalda *70*
Bridge of Stonebows *42*
Briffo *52*
Brockenbores *52*
Brockenborings *41*
Brockhouse *52*
Bruno *59*
Brutus *64*
Brytta *68, 70*
Bucca *41, 45, 46*
Buckhill *45*
Buckingham *46*
Buckland *20, 21, 31, 44, 45, 46, 59, 118*
Bucklebury *45*
Budgeford *52*
Buffo *52*
Bunce *52*
Bungo *52*
Burin *115*
Burrows *52*
Butterbur *52*
byrding *48*
Cadwalader *60*
Camellia *62, 64*
Cara *52*
Caradoc *60*
Carc *135, 138*
Carl *52*
Carrock *131, 132*
Cavallo *45*
Cedivar *58*
Celador *62*
Celandine *63*
Ceorl *74*
Clara *52*

Coldfells ... 135
Columbus ... 63
Combe ... 44, 60
Conrad ... 58
Coomb ... 94
Cora ... 52
Cornelia ... 64
Cosimo ... 64
Cotman ... 52
Cottar ... 52
Cotton ... 41, 52
Cracks of Doom ... 135
Cram ... 115
Crassus ... 20, 64
Crickhollow ... 60
Crispus ... 64
Curunír ... 88
Cyneferth ... 74, 75
Červivec ... 29
Dáin ... 111, 116, 123, 139
Daisy ... 52
Dale ... 26, 30, 48, 69, 113, 115
Déagol ... 48, 131, 132, 134
Deephallow ... 52
Deeping Coomb ... 60
Deeping-coomb ... 94
Déor ... 69
Déorwine ... 74
Dernhelm ... 74, 75
Derning ... 75
Diamond ... 64
Didas ... 61
Diggle ... 52
Dígol ... 133
Dimgræf ... 94
Dimhale ... 94
Dimholt ... 94, 99
Dimrill Dale ... 135
Dimrill Gate ... 135
Dimrill Stair ... 135
Dina ... 52
Dinadan ... 61
Dinodas ... 61
Dís ... 116
Doderic ... 61
Dodinas ... 61
Donnamira ... 63
Dora ... 52
Dori ... 111, 116, 139
Drogo ... 59
Dudo ... 52
Duena ... 52
dumbledore ... 148
Dunberg ... 95
Dunharrow 23, 26, 29, 66, 88, 95, 97, 99, 100, 101, 102, 106, 107
Dúnhere ... 75
Dunland ... 48, 75, 96
Dunlendings ... 75
Durin ... 111, 116, 139
Dvalin ... 139
Dwalakoneis ... 143
Dwalin ... 117
Dwaling ... 141
dwimmer-crafty ... 91
dwimmerlaik ... 75
Dwimmerlaiks ... 23
Dwimorberg ... 66, 94, 96, 98, 102
Dwimordene ... 23, 96
Eadig ... 76
Eadwine ... 17
ealdormann ... 67
East Bight ... 141
Eastemnet ... 97, 109
Easterlings ... 26
Eastfold ... 97
Ebrardus ... 57
Ednew ... 76
Edoras ... 23, 97
Eglantina ... 64
Elder ... 51
eleventy ... 49
Elfhelm ... 76
Elfhild ... 76
Elfsheen ... 76, 79
Elfstone ... 80
Elfwine ... 72
Elvenhome ... 135
emnet ... 14
Ent ... 77, 144
Ent-draughts ... 98
Enting ... 77
Entish dales ... 136
Entmaid ... 77
Entmark ... 77
Entmoot ... 50, 91
Ents ... 97
Entwade ... 97
Entwash ... 97, 98, 109
Entwife ... 77
Entwood ... 97, 98
Eodor ... 97
Eodoras ... 97
Eoferard ... 57
Eofor ... 41, 77, 98
Eofored ... 77
Éoherë ... 92
Éo-marc ... 98
Éomer ... 22, 67, 71, 90
Éomund ... 57, 67, 78, 105
éored ... 23, 145, 147
Éored ... 78
Eorl ... 67, 78, 93, 132, 142
Eorlingas ... 67, 78, 85
Eorlings ... 79
Eosturmonath ... 54
Eoten(as) ... 144
Eotenas ... 77
Éothain ... 78
Éothéod ... 67, 69, 78, 88, 103, 128, 129, 141
Eowin ... 79
Éowyn ... 67, 79, 90
Erkenbrand ... 79, 90
Erkenwald ... 80
Erling ... 52
Esgaron ... 113
Esgaroth ... 111, 113
Esmeralda ... 63
Estella ... 64
Ettendales ... 136
Ettenmoors ... 136
Everard ... 57
Everholt ... 98
Fairbairns ... 52
Falco ... 52
Fallohides ... 52
Fang ... 52
Faramond ... 57

Farin ... 117
farthing ... 49
Farthing ... 52
Fastitocalon ... 52
Fastolph ... 58
Fastred the Hobbit ... 41, 46
Fastred the Rider ... 66, 80
fathom ... 14
Fatima ... 65
Felaróf ... 72, 93
Fengel ... 70, 80
Fenmarch ... 98
Fenmark ... 98
Ferdibrand ... 57
Ferdinand ... 57
Ferthu Théoden hál ... 23, 31
Ferumbras ... 63
Fíli ... 117, 122
Filibert ... 58
Fimbulfambi ... 25, 111, 118, 126
Fingolfin ... 121
Firien ... 96, 98
Firien-dale ... 98
Firienfeld ... 96, 99
Firienholt ... 66, 95, 99, 142
Firienlode ... 99
Firienwood ... 99
Flambard ... 57
Flavus ... 64
flet ... 137
Flói ... 118
Folca ... 70
Folcard ... 57
Folco ... 59
Folcred ... 57, 80
Folcwalda ... 80, 144
Folcwine ... 68, 70
Folde ... 99
Folkland ... 52
Fonthill ... 135, 137, 142
Forelithe ... 54
Foreyule ... 55
Forn ... 118, 133
Forthwini ... 128
Fortinbras ... 63
Fosco ... 52
Fram ... 67, 88, 128
Framsburg ... 67, 99, 105, 141
Frána ... 83
Frár ... 115, 119
Fréa ... 68
Fréaláf ... 70
Frëawine ... 68
Freca ... 74, 80
Fredegar ... 20, 31, 58
Frerin ... 119
Frígedaæg ... 53
Frōda ... 59
Frodo ... 42, 59
Frogmorton ... 41, 52
Frór ... 111, 119
Frovinus ... 68
Frumgar ... 67, 128, 131
Fulvus ... 64
Fundin ... 119, 124, 140
Funtial ... 137
Gaffer ... 47
Galdor the Elf ... 81
Galdor the Rider ... 81
Gálmód ... 81
Gamgee ... 20, 41, 44, 46, 47, 48, 52
Gamling ... 81
Gamwich ... 52
Gandalf ... 111, 119, 126, 134, 139, 142
Garman ... 67, 82
Garulf ... 82, 144
Gárulf ... 82
Gaukroger ... 52
Gemenburg ... 100, 105
Gerda ... 59
Gerontius ... 63
Gilly ... 52
Gimli ... 115, 120
Girion ... 113
Giuli ... 54
Gladden ... 131, 133
Gléamscrafu ... 100
Glassmere ... 135
Gléowine ... 82
Glóin ... 120, 121, 139
Gloriana ... 64
Goldwine ... 66, 69
Golfimbul ... 25, 118, 121
Gollum ... 131
Goold ... 52
Gorbadoc ... 14, 60
Gorboduc ... 14
Gorbulas ... 61
Gore ... 135, 137
Gorhendad ... 21, 45, 60
Gormadoc ... 60
Gram the Mountain ... 121
Gram the Rider ... 66, 69
Greycloak ... 84
Greyfax ... 73
Greyflood ... 66, 135, 142
Greyhame ... 66, 82, 84, 89
Greylin ... 100, 103, 131, 141
Griffo ... 61
Grim ... 100
Gríma ... 66, 83
Grimalda ... 64
Grimbeorn ... 133
Grimbold ... 83, 100
Grímhelm ... 75, 83
Grimslade ... 100
Gringamor ... 62
Gróin ... 121
Grór ... 111, 121
Grubb ... 52
Guido ... 52
Gundabald ... 58
Gundahad ... 58
Gundahar ... 58
Gundolpho ... 58
Guthlaf ... 144
Guthláf ... 83
Gúthwine ... 66
Gúthwinë ... 84
Habaccuc ... 65
Haeleth ... 84
Haiduc ... 61
Halbarad ... 73
Halegmonath ... 55
Haleth ... 84
Halfast ... 46
Halfred ... 46
Halifirien ... 66, 100

Halimath *20, 55*
Háma *84, 101*
Hamanlow *101*
Hamanullas *64*
Hamelow *101*
Hamfast *20, 31, 41, 44, 47*
Hamilcar *65*
Hamson *52*
Hanna *52*
Hannar *122*
Harbottle *42*
Hardbottle *29, 42*
Harding the Rider *66, 84*
Harfoot *14*
Harfoots *48, 52*
Harrowdale *101, 109*
Harrowland *101*
Harvestmath *55*
Harwan *101*
Hasufel *72*
Hasupada *84*
Haysend *52*
Hayward *52*
Hazowland *137*
Healfdene *47*
Heathertoes *52*
Heatorras Giemen *100, 101, 105*
Helm *69*
Helm's Deep *85, 101*
Helm's Dike *101*
Helm's Gate *101*
Helmingas *85*
Helmshaugh *102*
Hending *52*
Hengest *16, 19, 21, 45, 144*
Hensday *53*
Heorulf *85, 87, 90, 102*
Heorulf's Clough *85, 102*
Heorulf's Hold *85, 102*
Herefara *85*
Herelaf's Clough *102*
Heribald *58*
Herubrand *85*
Herufare *85*
Herugar *58*
Herugrim *92*
Hevensdei *53*
Highday *53*
hihdei *14*
Hihdei *53*
Hild *85*
Hilda *59*
Hildebrandt *57*
Hildefons *57*
Hildegard *57*
Hildibrand *57*
Hildifons *57*
Hildigard *57*
Hildigrim *57*
Hlýda *54*
Hoarwell *43, 135*
Hobgoblin *52*
Hobson *52*
Hocker-Men *86, 88*
Hogpen *52*
holbytla *24, 42, 86*
Holbytla *43*
Holdwine *86*
Holefest *47*
Holfast *47*
Holman *47*
Horn *86*
Hornburg *66, 101, 102, 106, 108*
Hornrock *102*
Horsa *16, 19, 21, 45, 144*
Hrethmonath *54*
Hugo *59*
Chetwood *21, 60*
Chica *52*
Chithing *54*
Chubb *52*
Iago *52*
Inigo *52*
Iolo *61*
Iren *103*
Irenland *79*
Írensaga *102*
Irongarth *103*
Ironmouth *138*
Isembard *57*
Isembold *57*
Isen *102*
Isengar *57*
Isengard *103*
Isengrim *57*
Isenmouthe *103, 138*
Isumbras *57*
Jago *52*
Jemima *52*
Jo Button *46*
Kili *111*
Kíli *118, 122*
kingsfoil *14, 148*
Lake Evendim *135*
Lamorac *61*
Lamrock *132*
Langflood *66, 103*
Langstrand *135*
Langwell *103, 141*
Largo *52*
Láthspell *86*
Laura *64*
Lavinia *64*
Léod *67, 74, 77, 145*
Léofa *87*
Lily *64*
Limlight *103, 142*
Litha *54*
Lithe *42, 54*
Lobelia *42, 64*
Lofar *122*
Lōgrad *98*
Long Cleeve *52*
Longbeards *135*
Longbottom *52*
Longo *52*
Longshanks *52*
Lóni *122*
Lonicera *64*
Lotho *42, 59*
Lumpkin *52*
Luyde *54*
Madoc *60*
Magnificius *62*
Magnificus *63*
Magnus *20, 64*
maiÞms *92*
Malva *52*

Mantissa 63
Marculf 87
Marcus 63
Marhari 58, 87, 128, 129
Marhath 87
Marhelm 87
Marhun 87
Marhwini 67, 87, 128, 129
Marhyse 87
Marchbourn 43
Marcho 19, 41, 44, 47
Marigold 59
Marish 52
Mark 104
Mark, The 104
Marmadas 62
Marmadoc 60
Marroc 62
Marshal 92
Marulf 87
Master 92
mathom 20, 41, 49, 92
Mathom-house 42, 49
máthum 41, 49, 92
Matilda 59
Maxima 64
mearas 23, 93, 145
Mearas 92
Mede 55
Meduarn 104
Meduseld 104, 109
Medwed 25, 131, 132, 134
Melampus 63
Melilot 63
Melissa 63
Meneaduc 62
Menegilda 59
Mentha 63
Meodarn 104
Meresdei 53
Meriadoc 21, 61, 86
Merimac 62
Mering Stream 99, 105, 141
Mersday 53
Midgewater 135
Michel Delving 42
Milo 52
Mimosa 65
Minto 52
Miranda 52
Mirkwood 118, 122, 136, 148
Mirrormere 135
Mónandæg 53
Monendei 53
Moro 52
Mosco 52
Mugwort 52
Much Hemlock 42
Mundbeorg 105
Mundberg 105
Mundburg 24, 100, 101, 105, 107, 108
Mungo 52
Myrtle 65
Nahald 133
Náin 111, 123, 139
Náli 123
Nar 122
Nár 123, 139
Narvi 123
Newbottle 42
Noakes 52
Nobottle 41, 42, 141
Norbury 43, 136
Nori 124
Northburg 141
Northworthy 43
Nothelm 87
Oakenshield 120, 124, 139
Odo 52
Odovacar 58
Ogforgad 60
Óin 121, 125, 139
Old Winyards 52
Oldbuck 21, 45
Oliphaunt 47
Olo 52
Orald 118, 133
orc 148
Orc 147
Orcs 24
Oretta 87
Orgulas 62
Ori 111, 125, 139
Orthanc 105
Otho 52
Overbourn Marshes 43
Over-heaven 135, 138
Overlithe 54
Paladin 62, 63
Pamphila 63
Pandora 63
Pansy 52
Pearl 63
Peony 52
Peregrin 20, 63
Pervinca 63
Pimpernel 63
Pincup 52
pipe-weed 14
Pippin 21
Polo 52
Ponto 52
Pookel-Men 88
Poppy 52
Porro 52
Posco 52
Priamus 63
Prima 63
Primula 63
Prisca 52
Prospero 64
Proudfoot 41
Pryftan 111, 125
Púkel-Men 24, 26, 88, 142, 148
Radagast 25, 131, 134, 142, 148
Ranugad 47
Red Book of Westmarch 52
Regina 65
Reginard 57
Reinhardt 57
Rethe 54
Rhoda 65
ribadyan 49
Riddermark 106
Ringwraith 135
Ringwraiths 23
Rivendell 135
Roac 135, 138